Package ‘ggplot2’

October 25, 2018

Version 3.1.0
Title Create Elegant Data Visualisations Using the Grammar of Graphics
Description A system for 'declaratively' creating graphics, based on "The Grammar of Graphics". You provide the data, tell 'ggplot2' how to map variables to aesthetics, what graphical primitives to use, and it takes care of the details.
Depends R (>= 3.1)
Imports digest, grid, gtable (>= 0.1.1), lazyeval, MASS, mgcv, plyr (>= 1.7.1), reshape2, rlang (>= 0.2.1), scales (>= 0.5.0), stats, tibble, viridisLite, withr (>= 2.0.0)
Suggests covr, dplyr, ggplot2movies, hexbin, Hmisc, lattice, mapproj, maps, maptools, multcomp, munsell, nlm, testthat (>= 0.11.0), vdiffr, quantreg, knitr, rgeos, rpart, rmarkdown, sf (>= 0.3-4), svglite (>= 1.2.9001)
Enhances sp
License GPL-2 | file LICENSE
BugReports https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2/issues
LazyData true
Collate 'ggproto.r' 'ggplot-global.R' 'aaa-.r' 'aes-calculated.r'
'aes-colour-fill-alpha.r' 'aes-group-order.r'
'aes-linetype-size-shape.r' 'aes-position.r' utilities.r'
'aes.r' 'legend-draw.r' 'geom-.r' 'annotation-custom.r'
'annotation-logticks.r' 'geom-polygon.r' 'geom-map.r'
'annotation-map.r' 'geom-raster.r' 'annotation-raster.r'
'annotation.r' 'autolayer.r' 'autoplot.r' 'axis-secondary.R'
'backports.R' 'bench.r' 'bin.R' 'compat-quosures.R' 'coord-.r'
'coord-cartesian-.r' 'coord-fixed.r' 'coord-flip.r'
'coord-map.r' 'coord-munch.r' 'coord-polar.r'
'coord-quickmap.R' 'coord-transform.r' 'data.R' 'facet-.r'
'facet-grid-.r' 'facet-null.r' 'facet-wrap.r' 'fortify-lm.r'
'fortify-map.r' 'fortify-multcomp.r' 'fortify.spatial.r'


R topics documented:

Thomas Lin Pedersen [aut],
Kohske Takahashi [aut],
Claus Wilke [aut],
Kara Woo [aut],
RStudio [cph]

Maintainer Hadley Wickham <hadley@rstudio.com>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2018-10-25 04:30:25 UTC

R topics documented:

+.gg ......................................................... 5
aes .........................................................  7
aes_ .........................................................  8
aes_colour_fill_alpha ................................. 10
aes_group_order ........................................ 11
aes_linetype_size_shape ............................. 12
aes_position ............................................. 14
annotate ................................................... 15
annotation_custom ...................................... 16
annotation_logticks ................................. 17
annotation_map ......................................... 19
annotation_raster ..................................... 19
autolayer .................................................. 20
autoplot ................................................... 21
borders ....................................................... 21
coord_cartesian ........................................ 23
coord_fixed ............................................... 24
coord_flip ............................................... 25
coord_map ............................................... 26
coord_polar .............................................. 28
coord_trans .............................................. 30
cut_interval ............................................. 32
diamonds ................................................... 33
economics .................................................. 34
expand_limits ........................................... 34
expand_scale ............................................. 35
facet_grid ............................................... 36
facet_wrap ............................................... 38
faithful ................................................. 40
fortify ..................................................... 40
geom_abline .............................................. 41
geom_bar ................................................... 41
geom_bin2d ............................................... 46
geom_blank ............................................... 48
geom_boxplot ............................................ 49
geom_contour .......................................... 52
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>geom_count</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_crossbar</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_density</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_density_2d</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_dotplot</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_errorbarh</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_freqpoly</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_hex</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_jitter</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_label</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_map</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_path</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_point</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_polygon</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_qq_line</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_quantile</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_raster</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom.ribbon</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_rug</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_segment</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_smooth</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_spoke</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>geom_violin</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggplot</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggproto</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggsave</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggsf</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ggtheme</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guides</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_colourbar</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guide_legend</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hmisc</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labeller</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labellers</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label_bquote</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labs</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lims</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luv_colours</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>margin</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean_se</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>midwest</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mpg</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msleep</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position_dodge</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position_identity</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position_jitter</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position_jitterdodge</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position_nudge</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*gg*

Add components to a plot

Description

+ is the key to constructing sophisticated ggplot2 graphics. It allows you to start simple, then get more and more complex, checking your work at each step.
Usage

```r
# S3 method for class 'gg'
e1 + e2

e1 %+% e2
```

Arguments

- `e1` An object of class `ggplot()` or a `theme()`.  
- `e2` A plot component, as described below.

What can you add?

You can add any of the following types of objects:

- An `aes()` object replaces the default aesthetics.
- A layer created by a `geom_` or `stat_` function adds a new layer.
- A scale overrides the existing scale.
- A `theme()` modifies the current theme.
- A `coord` overrides the current coordinate system.
- A facet specification overrides the current faceting.

To replace the current default data frame, you must use ` %+%`, due to S3 method precedence issues.

You can also supply a list, in which case each element of the list will be added in turn.

See Also

`theme()`

Examples

```r
base <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
base + geom_smooth()

# To override the data, you must use %+%
base %+% subset(mpg, fl == "p")

# Alternatively, you can add multiple components with a list.
# This can be useful to return from a function.
base + list(subset(mpg, fl == "p"), geom_smooth())
```
Construct aesthetic mappings

Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. Aesthetic mappings can be set in `ggplot2()` and in individual layers.

Usage

```r
aes(x, y, ...)
```

Arguments

`x`, `y`, `...` List of name value pairs giving aesthetics to map to variables. The names for `x` and `y` aesthetics are typically omitted because they are so common; all other aesthetics must be named.

Details

This function also standardises aesthetic names by converting `color` to `colour` (also in substrings, e.g. `point_color` to `point_colour`) and translating old style R names to ggplot names (e.g. `pch` to `shape`, `cex` to `size`).

Value

A list with class `uneval`. Components of the list are either quosures or constants.

Quasiquotation

`aes()` is a quoting function. This means that its inputs are quoted to be evaluated in the context of the data. This makes it easy to work with variables from the data frame because you can name those directly. The flip side is that you have to use quasiquotation to program with `aes()`. See a tidy evaluation tutorial such as the dplyr programming vignette to learn more about these techniques.

See Also

`vars()` for another quoting function designed for faceting specifications.

Examples

```r
aes(x = mpg, y = wt)
aes(mpg, wt)

# You can also map aesthetics to functions of variables
aes(x = mpg ^ 2, y = wt / cyl)

# Or to constants
aes(x = 1, colour = "smooth")
```
Aesthetic names are automatically standardised

```r
aes(c = x)
aes(fg = x)
aes(color = x)
aes(colour = x)
```

# aes() is passed to either ggplot() or specific layer. Aesthetics supplied # to ggplot() are used as defaults for every layer.

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg) + geom_point(aes(displ, hwy))
```

# Tidy evaluation -----------------------------------------------
# aes() automatically quotes all its arguments, so you need to use tidy # evaluation to create wrappers around ggplot2 pipelines. The # simplest case occurs when your wrapper takes dots:

```r
scatter_by <- function(data, ...) {
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(...))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
```

# If your wrapper has a more specific interface with named arguments, # you need "enquote and unquote":

```r
scatter_by <- function(data, x, y) {
  x <- enquo(x)
  y <- enquo(y)
  ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(!x, !y))
}
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
```

# Note that users of your wrapper can use their own functions in the # quoted expressions and all will resolve as it should!

```r
cut3 <- function(x) cut_number(x, 3)
scatter_by(mtcars, cut3(disp), drat)
```

---

**Define aesthetic mappings programmatically**

## Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. `aes()` uses non-standard evaluation to capture the variable names. `aes_` and `aes_string` require you to explicitly quote the inputs either with "" for `aes_string()`, or with `quote` or ~ for `aes_`(). (`aes_q` is an alias to `aes_`). This makes `aes_` and `aes_string` easy to program with.

## Usage

```r
aes_(x, y, ...)
```
Arguments

List of name value pairs. Elements must be either quoted calls, strings, one-sided formulas or constants.

Details

aes_string and aes_ are particularly useful when writing functions that create plots because you can use strings or quoted names/calls to define the aesthetic mappings, rather than having to use substitute() to generate a call to aes().

I recommend using aes_(), because creating the equivalents of aes(colour = "my colour") or aes(x = `X$1`) with aes_string() is quite clunky.

Life cycle

All these functions are soft-deprecated. Please use tidy evaluation idioms instead (see the quasiquotation section in aes() documentation).

See Also

aes()

Examples

# Three ways of generating the same aesthetics
eaes(mpg, wt, col = cyl)
eaes_(quote(mpg), quote(wt), col = quote(cyl))
eaes_(~mpg, ~wt, col = ~cyl)
eaes_string("mpg", "wt", col = "cyl")

# You can’t easily mimic these calls with aes_string
aes("$100", colour = "smooth")
eaes(~ "$100", colour = "smooth")

# Ok, you can, but it requires a _lot_ of quotes
aes_string(""$100"", colour = ""smooth""")

# Convert strings to names with as.name
var <- "cyl"
aes(col = x)
aes_(col = as.name(var))
aes_colour_fill_alpha  Colour related aesthetics: colour, fill and alpha

Description

This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics: colour, fill and alpha.

Examples

```r
# Bar chart example
c <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
# Default plotting
c + geom_bar()
# To change the interior colouring use fill aesthetic
c + geom_bar(fill = "red")
# Compare with the colour aesthetic which changes just the bar outline
c + geom_bar(colour = "red")
# Combining both, you can see the changes more clearly
c + geom_bar(fill = "white", colour = "red")

# The aesthetic fill also takes different colouring scales
# setting fill equal to a factor variable uses a discrete colour scale
k <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs)))
k + geom_bar()

# Fill aesthetic can also be used with a continuous variable
m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions))
m + geom_raster()
m + geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Some geoms don't use both aesthetics (i.e. geom_point or geom_line)
b <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy))
b + geom_line()
b + geom_line(colour = "green")
b + geom_point()
b + geom_point(colour = "red")

# For large datasets with overplotting the alpha
# aesthetic will make the points more transparent
df <- data.frame(x = rnorm(5000), y = rnorm(5000))
h <- ggplot(df, aes(x,y))
h + geom_point()
h + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
h + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)

# Alpha can also be used to add shading
j <- b + geom_line()
j```

Aesthetics: grouping

Description

Aesthetics: grouping

Examples

# By default, the group is set to the interaction of all discrete variables in the
# plot. This often partitions the data correctly, but when it does not, or when
# no discrete variable is used in the plot, you will need to explicitly define the
# grouping structure, by mapping group to a variable that has a different value
# for each group.

# For most applications you can simply specify the grouping with
# various aesthetics (colour, shape, fill, linetype) or with facets.

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# A basic scatter plot
p + geom_point(size = 4)
# The colour aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Or you can use shape to distinguish the data
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)), size = 4)

# Using fill
a <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
a + geom_bar()
a + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl))))
a + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(vs))))

# Using linetypes
rescale01 <- function(x) (x - min(x)) / diff(range(x))
ec_scaled <- data.frame(
  date = economics$date,
  plyr::colwise(rescale01)(economics[, -(1:2)]))
ecm <- reshape2::melt(ec_scaled, id_vars = "date")
f <- ggplot(ecm, aes(date, value))
f + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# Using facets
k <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, stat(density))) + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.2)
k + facet_grid(~ cut)

# There are three common cases where the default is not enough, and we will consider each one below. In the following examples, we will use a simple longitudinal dataset, Oxboys, from the nlme package. It records the heights (height) and centered ages (age) of 26 boys (Subject), measured on nine occasions (Occasion).

# Multiple groups with one aesthetic
h <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(age, height))
# A single line tries to connect all the observations
h + geom_line()
# The group aesthetic maps a different line for each subject
h + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))

# Different groups on different layers
h <- h + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))
# Using the group aesthetic with both geom_line() and geom_smooth()
# groups the data the same way for both layers
h + geom_smooth(aes(group = Subject), method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# Changing the group aesthetic for the smoother layer
# fits a single line of best fit across all boys
h + geom_smooth(aes(group = 1), size = 2, method = "lm", se = FALSE)

# Overriding the default grouping
# The plot has a discrete scale but you want to draw lines that connect across groups. This is the strategy used in interaction plots, profile plots, and parallel coordinate plots, among others. For example, we draw boxplots of height at each measurement occasion.
boysbox <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(Occasion, height))
boysbox + geom_boxplot()
# There is no need to specify the group aesthetic here; the default grouping works because occasion is a discrete variable. To overlay individual trajectories
# we again need to override the default grouping for that layer with aes(group = Subject)
boysbox <- boysbox + geom_boxplot()
boysbox + geom_line(aes(group = Subject), colour = "blue")

Description

This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics; linetype, size and shape.
Examples

# Line types should be specified with either an integer, a name, or with a string of
# an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in
# consecutive positions in the string.
# 0 = blank, 1 = solid, 2 = dashed, 3 = dotted, 4 = dotdash, 5 = longdash, 6 = twodash

# Data
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
f <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
f + geom_line(linetype = 2)
f + geom_line(linetype = "dotdash")

# An example with hex strings, the string "33" specifies three units on followed
# by three off and "3313" specifies three units on followed by three off followed
# by one on and finally three off.
f + geom_line(linetype = "3313")

# Mapping line type from a variable
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value)) +
  geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))

# Size examples
# Should be specified with a numerical value (in millimetres),
# or from a variable source
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point(size = 4)
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
p + geom_point(size = 2.5) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 25, size = 3.5)

# Shape examples
# Shape takes four types of values: an integer in [0, 25],
# a single character -- which uses that character as the plotting symbol,
# a . to draw the smallest rectangle that is visible (i.e., about one pixel)
# an NA to draw nothing
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(shape = 5)
p + geom_point(shape = "k", size = 3)
p + geom_point(shape = ".")
p + geom_point(shape = NA)

# Shape can also be mapped from a variable
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# A look at all 25 symbols
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:25, z = 1:25)
s <- ggplot(df2, aes(x, y))
s + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4) +
  scale_shape_identity()

# While all symbols have a foreground colour, symbols 19-25 also take a
# background colour (fill)
This page demonstrates the usage of a sub-group of aesthetics; x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, and yend.

### Examples

```r
# Generate data: means and standard errors of means for prices
# for each type of cut
dmod <- lm(price ~ cut, data = diamonds)
cuts <- data.frame(cut = unique(diamonds$cut), predict(dmod, data.frame(cut = unique(diamonds$cut)), se = TRUE)[c("fit", "se.fit")])
se <- ggplot(cuts, aes(x = cut, y = fit, ymin = fit - se.fit, ymax = fit + se.fit, colour = cut))
se + geom_pointrange()

# Using annotate
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 2, xmax = 3.5, ymin = 2, ymax = 25,
  fill = "dark grey", alpha = .5)

# Geom_segment examples
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 2, yend = 25),
                 arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 3, yend = 15),
                 arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))
p + geom_segment(aes(x = 5, y = 30, xend = 3.5, yend = 25),
                 arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm")))

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h"):
counts <- as.data.frame(table(rpois(100, 5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))
ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
  geom_segment(aes(yend = 0, xend = x), size = 10)
```
**annotate**  

*Create an annotation layer*

**Description**

This function adds geoms to a plot, but unlike typical a geom function, the properties of the geoms are not mapped from variables of a data frame, but are instead passed in as vectors. This is useful for adding small annotations (such as text labels) or if you have your data in vectors, and for some reason don’t want to put them in a data frame.

**Usage**

```r
annotate(geom, x = NULL, y = NULL, xmin = NULL, xmax = NULL, 
ymin = NULL, ymax = NULL, xend = NULL, yend = NULL, ..., 
na.rm = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- `geom`  
  name of geom to use for annotation

- `x`, `y`, `xmin`, `ymin`, `xmax`, `ymax`, `xend`, `yend`  
  positioning aesthetics - you must specify at least one of these.

- `...`  
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- `na.rm`  
  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**Details**

Note that all position aesthetics are scaled (i.e. they will expand the limits of the plot so they are visible), but all other aesthetics are set. This means that layers created with this function will never affect the legend.

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("text", x = 2:5, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 3, xmax = 4.2, ymin = 12, ymax = 21, 
  alpha = .2)
p + annotate("segment", x = 2.5, xend = 4, y = 15, yend = 25, 
  colour = "blue")
p + annotate("pointrange", x = 3.5, y = 20, ymin = 12, ymax = 28, 
  colour = "red", size = 1.5)
p + annotate("text", x = 2:3, y = 20:21, label = c("my label", "label 2"))
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "italic(R) ^ 2 == 0.75", 
  ...) 
```

annotation_custom

Description

This is a special geom intended for use as static annotations that are the same in every panel. These
annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the grob,
and the grob will not be modified by any ggplot settings or mappings).

Usage

annotation_custom(grob, xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf,
ymax = Inf)

Arguments

grob grob to display
xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster
ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster

Details

Most useful for adding tables, inset plots, and other grid-based decorations.

Note

annotation_custom expects the grob to fill the entire viewport defined by xmin, xmax, ymin,
ymax. Grobs with a different (absolute) size will be center-justified in that region. Inf values can be
used to fill the full plot panel (see examples).

Examples

# Dummy plot
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_blank() +
  theme_bw()

# Full panel annotation
base + annotation_custom(
  grob = grid::roundrectGrob(),
  xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf
)
# Inset plot
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1, y = 1)
g <- ggplotGrob(ggplot(df2, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  theme(plot.background = element_rect(colour = "black")))
base +
  annotation_custom(grob = g, xmin = 1, xmax = 10, ymin = 8, ymax = 10)

Description
This annotation adds log tick marks with diminishing spacing. These tick marks probably make
sense only for base 10.

Usage
annotation_logticks(base = 10, sides = "bl", scaled = TRUE,
  short = unit(0.1, "cm"), mid = unit(0.2, "cm"), long = unit(0.3, 
  "cm"), colour = "black", size = 0.5, linetype = 1, alpha = 1,
  color = NULL, ...)

Arguments
base the base of the log (default 10)
sides a string that controls which sides of the plot the log ticks appear on. It can be set
to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
scaled is the data already log-scaled? This should be TRUE (default) when the data is
already transformed with log10() or when using scale_y_log10. It should be
FALSE when using coord_trans(y = "log10").
short a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the short tick marks
mid a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the middle tick marks. In base
10, these are the "5" ticks.
long a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the long tick marks. In base 10,
these are the "1" (or "10") ticks.
colour Colour of the tick marks.
size Thickness of tick marks, in mm.
linetype Linetype of tick marks (solid, dashed, etc.)
alpha The transparency of the tick marks.
color An alias for colour.
... Other parameters passed on to the layer
See Also

scale_y_continuous(), scale_y_log10() for log scale transformations.

coord_trans() for log coordinate transformations.

Examples

# Make a log-log plot (without log ticks)
a <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
  scale_x_log10(
    breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
    labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^x))
  ) +
  scale_y_log10(
    breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
    labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^x))
  ) +
  theme_bw()

a + annotation_logticks()  # Default: log ticks on bottom and left
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr")  # Log ticks for y, on left and right
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl")  # All four sides

# Hide the minor grid lines because they don't align with the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

# Another way to get the same results as 'a' above: log-transform the data before
# plotting it. Also hide the minor grid lines.
b <- ggplot(msleep, aes(log10(bodywt), log10(brainwt))) +
  geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
  scale_x_continuous(name = "body", labels = scales::math_format(10^x)) +
  scale_y_continuous(name = "brain", labels = scales::math_format(10^x)) +
  theme_bw() + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())

b + annotation_logticks()

# Using a coordinate transform requires scaled = FALSE
t <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +
  geom_point() +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") +
  theme_bw()

t + annotation_logticks(scaled = FALSE)

# Change the length of the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(
  short = unit(.5,"mm"),
  mid = unit(3,"mm"),
  long = unit(4,"mm")
)
**annotation_map**

Annotation: a map

**Description**

Display a fixed map on a plot.

**Usage**

```
annotation_map(map, ...)
```

**Arguments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>map</code></td>
<td>data frame representing a map. Most map objects can be converted into the right format by using <code>fortify()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>...</code></td>
<td>other arguments used to modify aesthetics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

```
if (require("maps")) {
  usamap <- map_data("state")

  seal.sub <- subset(seals, long > -130 & lat < 45 & lat > 40)
  ggplot(seal.sub, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(usamap, fill = "NA", colour = "grey50") +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat))

  seal2 <- transform(seal.sub, latr = cut(lat, 2),
                     longr = cut(long, 2))

  ggplot(seal2, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(usamap, fill = "NA", colour = "grey50") +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat)) +
  facet_grid(latr ~ longr, scales = "free", space = "free")
}
```

**annotation_raster**

Annotation: high-performance rectangular tiling

**Description**

This is a special version of `geom_raster()` optimised for static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the raster, and the raster must already have its own colours). This is useful for adding bitmap images.
Usage
annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)

Arguments
raster raster object to display
xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster
ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.

Examples
# Generate data
rainbow <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 50 * 50), 80, 70), nrow = 50)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  annotation_raster(rainbow, 15, 20, 3, 4)
# To fill up whole plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  annotation_raster(rainbow, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
  geom_point()

rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
  geom_point()

autolayer Create a ggplot layer appropriate to a particular data type

Description
autolayer uses ggplot2 to draw a particular layer for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

Usage
autolayer(object, ...)

Arguments
object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autolayer
... other arguments passed to specific methods
autoplot

Value

a ggplot layer

See Also

autoplot(), ggplot() and fortify()

---

`autoplot`  
Create a complete ggplot appropriate to a particular data type

Description

`autoplot` uses ggplot2 to draw a particular plot for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

Usage

`autoplot(object, ...)`

Arguments

- `object`: an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autoplot
- `...`: other arguments passed to specific methods

Value

a ggplot object

See Also

autolayer(), ggplot() and fortify()

---

`borders`  
Create a layer of map borders

Description

This is a quick and dirty way to get map data (from the maps package) on to your plot. This is a good place to start if you need some crude reference lines, but you'll typically want something more sophisticated for communication graphics.

Usage

`borders(database = "world", regions = ".", fill = NA, colour = "grey50", xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, ...)`
Arguments

- **database**: map data, see `maps::map()` for details
- **regions**: map region
- **fill**: fill colour
- **colour**: border colour
- **xlim, ylim**: latitudinal and longitudinal ranges for extracting map polygons, see `maps::map()` for details.

... Arguments passed on to `geom_polygon`

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

Examples

```r
if (require("maps")) {

  ia <- map_data("county", "iowa")
  mid_range <- function(x) mean(range(x))
  seats <- plyr::ddply(ia, "subregion", plyr::colwise(mid_range, c("lat", "long")))
  ggplot(ia, aes(long, lat)) +
    geom_polygon(aes(group = group), fill = NA, colour = "grey60") +
    geom_text(aes(label = subregion), data = seats, size = 2, angle = 45)

data(us.cities)
```
coord_cartesian

```r
capitals <- subset(us.cities, capital == 2)
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
  borders("state") +
  geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
  scale_size_area() +
  coord_quickmap()

# Same map, with some world context
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
  borders("world", xlim = c(-130, -60), ylim = c(20, 50)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
  scale_size_area() +
  coord_quickmap()
```

---

cartesian coordinates

Description

The Cartesian coordinate system is the most familiar, and common, type of coordinate system. Setting limits on the coordinate system will zoom the plot (like you’re looking at it with a magnifying glass), and will not change the underlying data like setting limits on a scale will.

Usage

```r
coord_cartesian(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE,
    default = FALSE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

- `xlim`, `ylim`: Limits for the x and y axes.
- `expand`: If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
- `default`: Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.
- `clip`: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.
Examples

# There are two ways of zooming the plot display: with scales or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth()
p
```

# Setting the limits on a scale converts all values outside the range to NA.
p + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(325, 500))

# Setting the limits on the coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
# The data is unchanged, and we just view a small portion of the original
# plot. Note how smooth continues past the points visible on this plot.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500))

# By default, the same expansion factor is applied as when setting scale
# limits. You can set the limits precisely by setting expand = FALSE
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500), expand = FALSE)

# Similarly, we can use expand = FALSE to turn off expansion with the
# default limits
p + coord_cartesian(expand = FALSE)

# You can see the same thing with this 2d histogram
```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  stat_bin2d(bins = 25, colour = "white")
d
```

# When zooming the scale, the we get 25 new bins that are the same
# size on the plot, but represent smaller regions of the data space
d + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 1))

# When zooming the coordinate system, we see a subset of original 50 bins,
# displayed bigger
d + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(0, 1))

---

coord_fixed

**Cartesian coordinates with fixed "aspect ratio"**

Description

A fixed scale coordinate system forces a specified ratio between the physical representation of data units on the axes. The ratio represents the number of units on the y-axis equivalent to one unit on the x-axis. The default, ratio = 1, ensures that one unit on the x-axis is the same length as one unit on the y-axis. Ratios higher than one make units on the y axis longer than units on the x-axis, and vice versa. This is similar to MASS::eqscplot(), but it works for all types of graphics.
Usage

coord_fixed(ratio = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")

Arguments

ratio aspect ratio, expressed as y / x
xlim Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim Limits for the x and y axes.
expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Examples

# ensures that the ranges of axes are equal to the specified ratio by
# adjusting the plot aspect ratio

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1/5)
p + coord_fixed(xlim = c(15, 30))

# Resize the plot to see that the specified aspect ratio is maintained

---

coord_flip Cartesian coordinates with x and y flipped

Description

Flip cartesian coordinates so that horizontal becomes vertical, and vertical, horizontal. This is primarily useful for converting geoms and statistics which display y conditional on x, to x conditional on y.

Usage

coord_flip(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
Arguments

xlim Limits for the x and y axes.
ylim Limits for the x and y axes.
expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.
clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Examples

# Very useful for creating boxplots, and other interval
# geoms in the horizontal instead of vertical position.

ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_boxplot() +
  coord_flip()

h <- gggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram()

h
h + coord_flip()

h + coord_flip() + scale_x_reverse()

# You can also use it to flip line and area plots:
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = (1:5) ^ 2)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_area()
last_plot() + coord_flip()
coord_map

Usage

coord_map(projection = "mercator", ..., parameters = NULL, orientation = NULL, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, clip = "on")

coord_quickmap(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")

Arguments

projection  projection to use, see mapproj::mapproject() for list
... , parameters
Other arguments passed on to mapproj::mapproject(). Use ... for named parameters to the projection, and parameters for unnamed parameters. ... is ignored if the parameters argument is present.
orientation  projection orientation, which defaults to c(90, 0, mean(range(x))). This is not optimal for many projections, so you will have to supply your own. See mapproj::mapproject() for more information.
xlim, ylim  Manually specific x/y limits (in degrees of longitude/latitude)
clip  Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian().
expand  If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

Details

In general, map projections must account for the fact that the actual length (in km) of one degree of longitude varies between the equator and the pole. Near the equator, the ratio between the lengths of one degree of latitude and one degree of longitude is approximately 1. Near the pole, it tends towards infinity because the length of one degree of longitude tends towards 0. For regions that span only a few degrees and are not too close to the poles, setting the aspect ratio of the plot to the appropriate lat/lon ratio approximates the usual mercator projection. This is what coord_quickmap does, and is much faster (particularly for complex plots like geom_tile()) at the expense of correctness.

Examples

if (require("maps")) {
  nz <- map_data("nz")
  # Prepare a map of NZ
  nzmap <- ggplot(nz, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
            geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")

  # Plot it in cartesian coordinates
  nzmap
  # With correct mercator projection
  nzmap + coord_map()
  # With the aspect ratio approximation
coord_polar

Polar coordinates

Description

The polar coordinate system is most commonly used for pie charts, which are a stacked bar chart in polar coordinates.
Usage

coord_polar(theta = "x", start = 0, direction = 1, clip = "on")

Arguments

theta variable to map angle to (x or y)
start offset of starting point from 12 o’clock in radians
direction 1, clockwise; -1, anticlockwise
clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian().

Examples

# NOTE: Use these plots with caution - polar coordinates has
# major perceptual problems. The main point of these examples is
# to demonstrate how these common plots can be described in the
# grammar. Use with EXTREME caution.

#' # A pie chart = stacked bar chart + polar coordinates
pie <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(1), fill = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1)
pie + coord_polar(theta = "y")

deepen <- # A coxcomb plot = bar chart + polar coordinates
cxc <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_bar(width = 1, colour = "black")
cxc + coord_polar()
# A new type of plot?
cxc + coord_polar(theta = "y")

# The bullseye chart
pie + coord_polar()

# Hadley’s favourite pie chart
df <- data.frame(
  variable = c("does not resemble", "resembles"),
  value = c(20, 80)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x = ", y = value, fill = variable)) +
  geom_col(width = 1) +
  scale_fill_manual(values = c("red", "yellow")) +
  coord_polar("y", start = pi / 3) +
  labs(title = "Pac man")

# Windrose + doughnut plot
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
movies$rating <- cut_interval(movies$rating, length = 1)
movies$budgetq <- cut_number(movies$budget, 4)
```
doh <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rrating, fill = budgetq))

# Wind rose
doh + geom_bar(width = 1) + coord_polar()
# Race track plot

doh + geom_bar(width = 0.9, position = "fill") + coord_polar(theta = "y")

---

**coord_trans**

Transformed Cartesian coordinate system

Description

coord_trans is different to scale transformations in that it occurs after statistical transformation and will affect the visual appearance of geoms - there is no guarantee that straight lines will continue to be straight.

Usage

```
coord_trans(x = "identity", y = "identity", limx = NULL,
limy = NULL, clip = "on", xtrans, ytrans)
```

Arguments

- **x**, **y**: transformers for x and y axes
- **limx**, **limy**: limits for x and y axes. (Named so for backward compatibility)
- **clip**: Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see `coord_cartesian()`.
- **xtrans**, **ytrans**: Deprecated; use x and y instead.

Details

Transformations only work with continuous values: see `scales::trans_new()` for list of transformations, and instructions on how to create your own.

Examples

```
# See ?geom_boxplot for other examples

# Three ways of doing transformation in ggplot:
# * by transforming the data
ggplot(diamonds, aes(log10(carat), log10(price))) +
  geom_point()
# * by transforming the scales
```

coord_trans

```r
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()
# * by transforming the coordinate system:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# The difference between transforming the scales and
# transforming the coordinate system is that scale
# transformation occurs BEFORE statistics, and coordinate
# transformation afterwards. Coordinate transformation also
# changes the shape of geoms:

d <- subset(diamonds, carat > 0.5)

ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10()

ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")

# Here I used a subset of diamonds so that the smoothed line didn't
# drop below zero, which obviously causes problems on the log-transformed
# scale

# With a combination of scale and coordinate transformation, it's
# possible to do back-transformations:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10() +
  coord_trans(x = scales::exp_trans(10), y = scales::exp_trans(10))

# cf.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm")

# Also works with discrete scales
df <- data.frame(a = abs(rnorm(26)), letters)
plot <- ggplot(df, aes(a, letters)) + geom_point()

plot + coord_trans(x = "log10")
plot + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")
```
**cut_interval**

Discretise numeric data into categorical

**Description**

`cut_interval` makes n groups with equal range, `cut_number` makes n groups with (approximately) equal numbers of observations; `cut_width` makes groups of width `width`.

**Usage**

```r
cut_interval(x, n = NULL, length = NULL, ...)
cut_number(x, n = NULL, ...)
cut_width(x, width, center = NULL, boundary = NULL,
        closed = c("right", "left"))
```

**Arguments**

- `x` numeric vector
- `n` number of intervals to create, OR
- `length` length of each interval
- `...` Arguments passed on to base::cut.default

- `breaks` either a numeric vector of two or more unique cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which `x` is to be cut.
- `labels` labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are constructed using "([a,b])" interval notation. If `labels = FALSE`, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.
- `right` logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.
- `dig.lab` integer which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers.
- `ordered_result` logical: should the result be an ordered factor?
- `width` The bin width.
- `center`, `boundary` Specify either the position of edge or the center of a bin. Since all bins are aligned, specifying the position of a single bin (which doesn’t need to be in the range of the data) affects the location of all bins. If not specified, uses the "tile layers algorithm", and sets the boundary to half of the binwidth.
  - `To center on integers, width = 1 and center = 0. boundary = 0.5.`
- `closed` One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.
diamonds

**Author(s)**

Randall Prium contributed most of the implementation of `cut_width`.

**Examples**

```r
table(cut_interval(1:100, 10))
table(cut_interval(1:100, 11))

table(cut_number(runif(1000), 10))

table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, boundary = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, center = 0))
```

---

**diamonds**

*Prices of 50,000 round cut diamonds*

---

**Description**

A dataset containing the prices and other attributes of almost 54,000 diamonds. The variables are as follows:

**Usage**

diamonds

**Format**

A data frame with 53940 rows and 10 variables:

- **price** price in US dollars ($326–$18,823)
- **carat** weight of the diamond (0.2–5.01)
- **cut** quality of the cut (Fair, Good, Very Good, Premium, Ideal)
- **color** diamond colour, from J (worst) to D (best)
- **clarity** a measurement of how clear the diamond is (I1 (worst), SI2, SI1, VS2, VS1, VVS2, VVS1, IF (best))
- **x** length in mm (0–10.74)
- **y** width in mm (0–58.9)
- **z** depth in mm (0–31.8)
- **depth** total depth percentage = \( z / \text{mean}(x, y) = 2 * z / (x + y) \) (43–79)
- **table** width of top of diamond relative to widest point (43–95)
**economics**  
*US economic time series*

**Description**

This dataset was produced from US economic time series data available from [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2). `economics` is in "wide" format, `economics_long` is in "long" format.

**Usage**

- `economics`
- `economics_long`

**Format**

A data frame with 478 rows and 6 variables

- **date** Month of data collection
- **psavert** personal savings rate, [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PSAVER/](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PSAVER/)
- **pce** personal consumption expenditures, in billions of dollars, [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PCE](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/PCE)
- **unemploy** number of unemployed in thousands, [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UNEMPLOY](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UNEMPLOY)
- **uempmed** median duration of unemployment, in weeks, [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UEMPMED](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/UEMPMED)
- **pop** total population, in thousands, [http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/POP](http://research.stlouisfed.org/fred2/series/POP)

**expand_limits**  
*Expand the plot limits, using data*

**Description**

Sometimes you may want to ensure limits include a single value, for all panels or all plots. This function is a thin wrapper around `geom_blank()` that makes it easy to add such values.

**Usage**

- `expand_limits(...)`

**Arguments**

- `...` named list of aesthetics specifying the value (or values) that should be included in each scale.
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + expand_limits(x = 0)
p + expand_limits(y = c(1, 9))
p + expand_limits(x = 0, y = 0)

ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = cyl)) +
  expand_limits(colour = seq(1, 10, by = 2))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  expand_limits(colour = factor(seq(2, 10, by = 2)))
```

**expand_scale**

Generate expansion vector for scales.

Description

This is a convenience function for generating scale expansion vectors for the expand argument of `scale_x_continuous` and `scale_y_continuous`. The expansions vectors are used to add some space between the data and the axes.

Usage

```r
expand_scale(mult = 0, add = 0)
```

Arguments

- `mult` vector of multiplicative range expansion factors. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by `mult`. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by `mult[1]` and the upper limit by `mult[2]`.
- `add` vector of additive range expansion constants. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by `add` units. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by `add[1]` and the upper limit by `add[2]`.

Examples

```r
# No space below the bars but 10% above them
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expand_scale(mult = c(0, .1)))

# Add 2 units of space on the left and right of the data
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, clarity)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expand_scale(add = 2))

# Reproduce the default range expansion used
```
# when the 'expand' argument is not specified
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expand_scale(add = .6)) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expand_scale(mult = .05))

---

facet_grid

**Lay out panels in a grid**

**Description**

`facet_grid()` forms a matrix of panels defined by row and column faceting variables. It is most useful when you have two discrete variables, and all combinations of the variables exist in the data.

**Usage**

```r
facet_grid(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, scales = "fixed",
           space = "fixed", shrink = TRUE, labeller = "label_value",
           as.table = TRUE, switch = NULL, drop = TRUE, margins = FALSE,
           facets = NULL)
```

**Arguments**

- **rows, cols**: A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to `labeller`).
  
  For compatibility with the classic interface, rows can also be a formula with the rows (of the tabular display) on the LHS and the columns (of the tabular display) on the RHS; the dot in the formula is used to indicate there should be no faceting on this dimension (either row or column).

- **scales**: Are scales shared across all facets (the default, "fixed"), or do they vary across rows ("free_x"), columns ("free_y"), or both rows and columns ("free")?

- **space**: If "fixed", the default, all panels have the same size. If "free_y" their height will be proportional to the length of the y scale; if "free_x" their width will be proportional to the length of the x scale; or if "free" both height and width will vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary.

- **shrink**: If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

- **labeller**: A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with formulae of the type ~cyl + am. Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with `labeller()`. See `label_value()` for more details and pointers to other options.

- **as.table**: If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.
switch  
By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

drop  
If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

margins  
Either a logical value or a character vector. Margins are additional facets which contain all the data for each of the possible values of the faceting variables. If FALSE, no additional facets are included (the default). If TRUE, margins are included for all faceting variables. If specified as a character vector, it is the names of variables for which margins are to be created.

facets  
This argument is soft-deprecated, please use rows and cols instead.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) + geom_point()

# Use vars() to supply variables from the dataset:
p + facet_grid(rows = vars(drv))
p + facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl))
p + facet_grid(vars(drv), vars(cyl))

# The historical formula interface is also available:
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl)
p + facet_grid(drv ~ .)
p + facet_grid(drv ~ cyl)

# To change plot order of facet grid,
# change the order of variable levels with factor()

# If you combine a faceted dataset with a dataset that lacks those
# faceting variables, the data will be repeated across the missing
# combinations:
df <- data.frame(displ = mean(mpg$displ), cty = mean(mpg$cty))
p +
  facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl)) +
  geom_point(data = df, colour = "red", size = 2)

# Free scales -----------------------------------------------
# You can also choose whether the scales should be constant
# across all panels (the default), or whether they should be allowed
# to vary
mt <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point()

mt + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, scales = "free")

# If scales and space are free, then the mapping between position
# and values in the data will be the same across all panels. This
# is particularly useful for categorical axes
```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(drv, model)) + geom_point() + facet_grid(manufacturer ~ .., scales = "free", space = "free") + theme(strip.text.y = element_text(angle = 0))
```

# Margins ------------------------------------------

# Margins can be specified logically (all yes or all no) or for specific
# variables as (character) variable names
```r
mg <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()
m + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = TRUE)
m + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "am")
```

# when margins are made over "vs", since the facets for "am" vary
# within the values of "vs", the marginal facet for "vs" is also
# a margin over "am".
```r
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "vs")
```

---

## facet_wrap

Wrap a 1d ribbon of panels into 2d

### Description

facet_wrap wraps a 1d sequence of panels into 2d. This is generally a better use of screen space than `facet_grid()` because most displays are roughly rectangular.

### Usage

```r
facet_wrap(facets, nrow = NULL, ncol = NULL, scales = "fixed", shrink = TRUE, labeller = "label_value", as.table = TRUE, switch = NULL, drop = TRUE, dir = "h", strip.position = "top")
```

### Arguments

- **facets**: A set of variables or expressions quoted by `vars()` and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to `labeller`). For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula, `~ a + b`, or a character vector, `c("a", "b")`.

- **nrow, ncol**: Number of rows and columns.

- **scales**: Should scales be fixed ("fixed", the default), free ("free"), or free in one dimension ("free_x", "free_y")?

- **shrink**: If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.
**labeller**

A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with formulae of the type ~cyl + am. Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with `labeller()`. See `label_value()` for more details and pointers to other options.

**as.table**

If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

**switch**

By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

**drop**

If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

**dir**

Direction: either "h" for horizontal, the default, or "v", for vertical.

**strip.position**

By default, the labels are displayed on the top of the plot. Using `strip.position` it is possible to place the labels on either of the four sides by setting `strip.position = c("top", "bottom", "left", "right")`.

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

# Use vars() to supply faceting variables:
p + facet_wrap(vars(class))

# The historical interface with formulas is also available:
p + facet_wrap(~class)

# Control the number of rows and columns with nrow and ncol
p + facet_wrap(vars(class), nrow = 4)

# You can facet by multiple variables
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv))

# Use the 'labeller' option to control how labels are printed:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(c("cyl", "drv"), labeller = "label_both")

# To change the order in which the panels appear, change the levels
# of the underlying factor.
mpg$class2 <- reorder(mpg$class, mpg$displ)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~class2)
```
# By default, the same scales are used for all panels. You can allow
# scales to vary across the panels with the 'scales' argument.
# Free scales make it easier to see patterns within each panel, but
# harder to compare across panels.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~class, scales = "free")

# To repeat the same data in every panel, simply construct a data frame
# that does not contain the faceting variable.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point(data = transform(mpg, class = NULL), colour = "grey85") +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~class)

# Use 'strip.position' to display the facet labels at the side of your
# choice. Setting it to 'bottom' makes it act as a subtitle for the axis.
# This is typically used with free scales and a theme without boxes around
# strip labels.
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value)) +
  geom_line() +
  facet_wrap(~variable, scales = "free_y", nrow = 2, strip.position = "bottom") +
  theme(strip.background = element_blank(), strip.placement = "outside")

faithfuld 2d density estimate of Old Faithful data

Description

A 2d density estimate of the waiting and eruptions variables data faithful.

Usage

faithful

Format

A data frame with 5,625 observations and 3 variables.

fortify Fortify a model with data.

Description

Rather than using this function, I now recommend using the broom package, which implements a
much wider range of methods. fortify may be deprecated in the future.
**geom_abline**

**Usage**

```r
fortify(model, data, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **model**
  - model or other R object to convert to data frame
- **data**
  - original dataset, if needed
- **...**
  - other arguments passed to methods

**See Also**

`fortify.lm()`

---

**geom_abline Reference lines: horizontal, vertical, and diagonal**

**Description**

These geoms add reference lines (sometimes called rules) to a plot, either horizontal, vertical, or diagonal (specified by slope and intercept). These are useful for annotating plots.

**Usage**

```r
gem_abline(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, ..., slope, intercept,
    na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA)

gem_hline(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, ..., yintercept,
    na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA)

gem_vline(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, ..., xintercept,
    na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

xintercept, yintercept, slope, intercept
Parameters that control the position of the line. If these are set, data, mapping and show.legend are overridden.

Details
These geoms act slightly differently from other geoms. You can supply the parameters in two ways: either as arguments to the layer function, or via aesthetics. If you use arguments, e.g. geom_abline(intercept = 0, slope = 1), then behind the scenes the geom makes a new data frame containing just the data you’ve supplied. That means that the lines will be the same in all facets; if you want them to vary across facets, construct the data frame yourself and use aesthetics.

Unlike most other geoms, these geoms do not inherit aesthetics from the plot default, because they do not understand x and y aesthetics which are commonly set in the plot. They also do not affect the x and y scales.

Aesthetics
These geoms are drawn using with geom_line() so support the same aesthetics: alpha, colour, linetype and size. They also each have aesthetics that control the position of the line:

• geom_vline(): xintercept
• geom_hline(): yintercept
• geom_abline(): slope and intercept

See Also
See geom_segment() for a more general approach to adding straight line segments to a plot.

Examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Fixed values
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 5)
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 1:5)
p + geom_hline(yintercept = 20)

p + geom_abline() # Can't see it - outside the range of the data
p + geom_abline(intercept = 20)

# Calculate slope and intercept of line of best fit
geom_bar

Description

There are two types of bar charts: geom_bar() and geom_col(). geom_bar() makes the height of the bar proportional to the number of cases in each group (or if the weight aesthetic is supplied, the sum of the weights). If you want the heights of the bars to represent values in the data, use geom_col() instead. geom_bar() uses stat_count() by default: it counts the number of cases at each x position. geom_col() uses stat_identity(): it leaves the data as is.

Usage

geom_bar(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "count", position = "stack", ..., width = NULL, binwidth = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_col(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, position = "stack", ..., width = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

stat_count(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "bar", position = "stack", ..., width = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
**geom_bar**

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **width**
  Bar width. By default, set to 90% of the resolution of the data.

- **binwidth**
  `geom_bar()` no longer has a binwidth argument - if you use it you'll get an warning telling you to use `geom_histogram()` instead.

- **na.rm**
  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **geom, stat**
  Override the default connection between `geom_bar()` and `stat_count()`.

**Details**

A bar chart uses height to represent a value, and so the base of the bar must always be shown to produce a valid visual comparison. This is why it doesn’t make sense to use a log-scaled y axis with a bar chart.

By default, multiple bars occupying the same x position will be stacked atop one another by `position_stack()`. If you want them to be dodged side-to-side, use `position_dodge()` or `position_dodge2()`. Finally, `position_fill()` shows relative proportions at each x by stacking the bars and then standardising each bar to have the same height.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_bar()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- **x**
- **y**
- **alpha**
- **colour**
- **fill**
• group
• linetype
• size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

`count`  number of points in bin
`prop`  groupwise proportion

See Also

`geom_histogram()` for continuous data, `position_dodge()` and `position_dodge2()` for creating side-by-side bar charts.

`stat_bin()`, which bins data in ranges and counts the cases in each range. It differs from `stat_count()`, which counts the number of cases at each x position (without binning into ranges). `stat_bin()` requires continuous x data, whereas `stat_count()` can be used for both discrete and continuous x data.

Examples

```r
# geom_bar is designed to make it easy to create bar charts that show
# counts (or sums of weights)
g <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class))
# Number of cars in each class:
g + geom_bar()
# Total engine displacement of each class
  g + geom_bar(aes(weight = displ))

# Bar charts are automatically stacked when multiple bars are placed
# at the same location. The order of the fill is designed to match
# the legend
  g + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv))

# If you need to flip the order (because you've flipped the plot)
# call position_stack() explicitly:
  g +
    geom_bar(aes(fill = drv), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
    coord_flip() +
    theme(legend.position = "top")

# To show (e.g.) means, you need geom_col()
df <- data.frame(trt = c("a", "b", "c"), outcome = c(2.3, 1.9, 3.2))
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
  geom_col()
# But geom_point() displays exactly the same information and doesn't
# require the y-axis to touch zero.
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
  geom_point()

# You can also use geom_bar() with continuous data, in which case
```
# geom_bin2d

## Description

Divides the plane into rectangles, counts the number of cases in each rectangle, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the rectangle’s fill. This is a useful alternative to `geom_point()` in the presence of overplotting.

## Usage

```r
geom_bin2d(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "bin2d",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_bin_2d(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "tile",
position = "identity", ..., bins = 30, binwidth = NULL,
drop = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_bin2d and stat_bin2d.

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set.

drop if TRUE removes all cells with 0 counts.

Aesthetics

stat_bin2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• fill
• group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

count number of points in bin
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1

See Also

stat_binhex() for hexagonal binning

Examples

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x, y)) + xlim(4, 10) + ylim(4, 10)
d + geom_bin2d()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 10)
d + geom_bin2d(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
# d + geom_bin2d(binwidth = c(0.1, 0.1))
## geom_blank

**Draw nothing**

### Description

The blank geom draws nothing, but can be a useful way of ensuring common scales between different plots. See `expand_limits()` for more details.

### Usage

```r
geom_blank(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
            position = "identity", 
            show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_*()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# Nothing to see here!
```
Description

The boxplot compactly displays the distribution of a continuous variable. It visualises five summary statistics (the median, two hinges and two whiskers), and all “outlying” points individually.

Usage

```r
geom_boxplot(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "boxplot",
position = "dodge", ..., outlier.colour = NULL,
outlier.color = NULL, outlier.fill = NULL, outlier.shape = 19,
outlier.size = 1.5, outlier.stroke = 0.5, outlier.alpha = NULL,
notch = FALSE, notchwidth = 0.5, varwidth = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_boxplot(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "boxplot",
position = "dodge", ..., coef = 1.5, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **outlier.colour**, **outlier.color**, **outlier.fill**, **outlier.shape**, **outlier.size**, **outlier.stroke**, **outlier.alpha**: Default aesthetics for outliers. Set to `NULL` to inherit from the aesthetics used for the box.

In the unlikely event you specify both US and UK spellings of colour, the US spelling will take precedence.
Sometimes it can be useful to hide the outliers, for example when overlaying the raw data points on top of the boxplot. Hiding the outliers can be achieved by setting `outlier.shape = NA`. Importantly, this does not remove the outliers, it only hides them, so the range calculated for the y-axis will be the same with outliers shown and outliers hidden.

**notch**  
If `FALSE` (default) make a standard box plot. If `TRUE`, make a notched box plot. Notches are used to compare groups; if the notches of two boxes do not overlap, this suggests that the medians are significantly different.

**notchwidth**  
For a notched box plot, width of the notch relative to the body (defaults to `notchwidth = 0.5`).

**varwidth**  
If `FALSE` (default) make a standard box plot. If `TRUE`, boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups (possibly weighted, using the `weight` aesthetic).

**na.rm**  
If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**  
Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**  
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**geom, stat**  
Use to override the default connection between `geom_boxplot` and `stat_boxplot`.

**coef**  
Length of the whiskers as multiple of IQR. Defaults to 1.5.

### Summary statistics

The lower and upper hinges correspond to the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). This differs slightly from the method used by the `boxplot()` function, and may be apparent with small samples. See `boxplot.stats()` for for more information on how hinge positions are calculated for `boxplot()`.

The upper whisker extends from the hinge to the largest value no further than 1.5 * IQR from the hinge (where IQR is the inter-quartile range, or distance between the first and third quartiles). The lower whisker extends from the hinge to the smallest value at most 1.5 * IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are called “outlying” points and are plotted individually.

In a notched box plot, the notches extend 1.58 * IQR / \( \sqrt{n} \). This gives a roughly 95% confidence interval for comparing medians. See McGill et al. (1978) for more details.

### Aesthetics

`geom_boxplot()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `lower`
- `upper`
- `middle`
• ymin
• ymax
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• shape
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

width  width of boxplot
ymin  lower whisker = smallest observation greater than or equal to lower hinge - 1.5 * IQR
lower  lower hinge, 25% quantile
notchlower  lower edge of notch = median - 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
middle  median, 50% quantile
notchupper  upper edge of notch = median + 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n)
upper  upper hinge, 75% quantile
ymax  upper whisker = largest observation less than or equal to upper hinge + 1.5 * IQR

References


See Also

geom_quantile() for continuous x, geom_violin() for a richer display of the distribution, and geom_jitter() for a useful technique for small data.

Examples

p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy))
p + geom_boxplot()
p + geom_boxplot() + coord_flip()

p + geom_boxplot(notch = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(varwidth = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(fill = "white", colour = "#3366FF")
# By default, outlier points match the colour of the box. Use
# outlier.colour to override
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.colour = "red", outlier.shape = 1)
# Remove outliers when overlaying boxplot with original data points
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) + geom_jitter(width = 0.2)

# Boxplots are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is a factor
p + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = drv))

# You can also use boxplots with continuous x, as long as you supply
# a grouping variable. cut_width is particularly useful
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot()

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)))

# Adjust the transparency of outliers using outlier.alpha
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)), outlier.alpha = 0.1)

# It's possible to draw a boxplot with your own computations if you
# use stat = "identity":
y <- rnorm(100)
df <- data.frame(
  x = 1,
  y0 = min(y),
  y25 = quantile(y, 0.25),
  y50 = median(y),
  y75 = quantile(y, 0.75),
  y100 = max(y)
)

ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  geom_boxplot(
    aes(ymin = y0, lower = y25, middle = y50, upper = y75, ymax = y100),
    stat = "identity"
  )

---

## geom_contour

2d contours of a 3d surface

**Description**

`ggplot2` can not draw true 3d surfaces, but you can use `geom_contour` and `geom_tile()` to visualise 3d surfaces in 2d. To be a valid surface, the data must contain only a single row for each unique combination of the variables mapped to the x and y aesthetics. Contouring tends to work best when x and y form a (roughly) evenly spaced grid. If your data is not evenly spaced, you may want to interpolate to a grid before visualising.

**Usage**

```r
geom_contour(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "contour",
             position = "identity", ..., lineend = "butt", linejoin = "round",
```
Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

geom The geometric object to use display the data

Aesthetics

`geom_contour()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

level  height of contour
nlevel height of contour, scaled to maximum of 1
piece  contour piece (an integer)

See Also

geom_density_2d(): 2d density contours

Examples

#' # Basic plot
v <- ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, z = density))
v + geom_contour()

#' Or compute from raw data
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_density_2d()

#' Setting bins creates evenly spaced contours in the range of the data
v + geom_contour(bins = 2)
v + geom_contour(bins = 10)

#' Setting binwidth does the same thing, parameterised by the distance
#' between contours
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.01)
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.001)

#' Other parameters
v + geom_contour(aes(colour = stat(level)))
v + geom_contour(colour = "red")
v + geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
  geom_contour(colour = "white")
**geom_count**

Count overlapping points

**Description**

This is a variant `geom_point()` that counts the number of observations at each location, then maps the count to point area. It useful when you have discrete data and overplotting.

**Usage**

```r
geom_count(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "sum",
  position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_sum(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "point",
  position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  `FALSE` overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **geom, stat**
  Use to override the default connection between `geom_count` and `stat_sum`. 


Aesthetics

geom_count() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

- n  number of observations at position
- prop percent of points in that panel at that position

See Also

For continuous x and y, use geom_bin2d().

Examples

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_point()

# Best used in conjunction with scale_size_area which ensures that
# counts of zero would be given size 0. Doesn't make much different
# here because the smallest count is already close to 0.

ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_count() +
  scale_size_area()

# Display proportions instead of counts

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = cut, y = clarity))
d + geom_count(aes(size = stat(prop)))
# To correct this problem and achieve a more desirable plot, we need
# to specify which group the proportion is to be calculated over.
d + geom_count(aes(size = stat(prop), group = 1)) +
```
Vertical intervals: lines, crossbars & errorbars

Description

Various ways of representing a vertical interval defined by x, ymin and ymax. Each case draws a single graphical object.

Usage

```r
gem_crossbar(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., fatten = 2.5, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
gem_errorbar(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
gem_linerange(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
gem_pointrange(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., fatten = 4, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

A multiplicative factor used to increase the size of the middle bar in `geom_crossbar()` and the middle point in `geom_pointrange()`.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

`geom_linerange()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `ymin`
- `ymax`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

- `stat_summary()` for examples of these guys in use, `geom_smooth()` for continuous analogue, `geom_errorbarh()` for a horizontal error bar.

Examples

```r
# Create a simple example dataset
df <- data.frame(
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  upper = c(1.1, 5.3, 3.3, 4.2),
  lower = c(0.8, 4.6, 2.4, 3.6)
)```
geom_density

Smoothed density estimates

Description

Computes and draws kernel density estimate, which is a smoothed version of the histogram. This is a useful alternative to the histogram for continuous data that comes from an underlying smooth distribution.

Usage

```r
gem_density(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "density", 
            position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, 
            inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, colour = group))
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_pointrange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_crossbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
p + geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# Draw lines connecting group means
p +
  geom_line(aes(group = group)) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)

# If you want to dodge bars and errorbars, you need to manually
# specify the dodge width
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, fill = group))
p +
  geom_col(position = "dodge") +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = "dodge", width = 0.25)

# Because the bars and errorbars have different widths
# we need to specify how wide the objects we are dodging are
dodge <- position_dodge(width=0.9)
p +
  geom_col(position = dodge) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = dodge, width = 0.25)

# When using geom_errorbar() with position_dodge2(), extra padding will be
# needed between the error bars to keep them aligned with the bars.
p +
  geom_col(position = "dodge2") +
  geom_errorbar(
    aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper),
    position = position_dodge2(width = 0.5, padding = 0.5)
)
```
stat_density(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "area",
position = "stack", ..., bw = "nrd0", adjust = 1,
kernel = "gaussian", n = 512, trim = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot.
You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_density and stat_density.

bw The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of
the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in
stats::bw.nrd().

adjust A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the band-
width while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2
means use half of the default bandwidth.

kernel Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

n number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated, should
be a power of two, see density() for details

trim This parameter only matters if you are displaying multiple densities in one plot.
If FALSE, the default, each density is computed on the full range of the data.
If TRUE, each density is computed over the range of that group: this typically
means the estimated x values will not line-up, and hence you won’t be able to stack density values.

Aesthetics

geom_density() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

density density estimate
count density * number of points - useful for stacked density plots
scaled density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
ndensity alias for scaled, to mirror the syntax of stat_bin()

See Also

See geom_histogram(), geom_freqpoly() for other methods of displaying continuous distribution. See geom_violin() for a compact density display.

Examples

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density()

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 1/5)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_density(adjust = 5)

ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density() +
  xlim(55, 70)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, fill = cut, colour = cut)) +
  geom_density(alpha = 0.1) +
  xlim(55, 70)
# Stacked density plots: if you want to create a stacked density plot, you
# probably want to 'count' (density * n) variable instead of the default
# density

# Loses marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")
# Preserves marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "stack")

# You can use position="fill" to produce a conditional density estimate
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, stat(count), fill = cut)) +
  geom_density(position = "fill")

---

**Description**

Perform a 2D kernel density estimation using `MASS::kde2d()` and display the results with contours. This can be useful for dealing with overplotting. This is a 2d version of `geom_density()`.

**Usage**

```r
geom_density_2d(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "density2d",
  position = "identity", ..., lineend = "butt", linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_density_2d(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "density_2d",
  position = "identity", ..., contour = TRUE, n = 100, h = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- `data` The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
position  

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend  

Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin  

Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre  

Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm  

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat  

Use to override the default connection between geom_density_2d and stat_density_2d.

contour  

If TRUE, contour the results of the 2d density estimation

n  

number of grid points in each direction

h  

Bandwidth (vector of length two). If NULL, estimated using MASS::bandwidth.nrd().

Aesthetics

geom_density_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

Same as stat_contour()

With the addition of:

density  the density estimate

ndensity  density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
See Also

`geom_contour()` for information about how contours are drawn; `geom_bin2d()` for another way of dealing with overplotting.

Examples

```r
m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(x = eruptions, y = waiting)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(0.5, 6) +
  ylim(40, 110)
m + geom_density_2d()

m + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = stat(level)), geom = "polygon")

set.seed(4393)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(x, y))
# If you map an aesthetic to a categorical variable, you will get a
# set of contours for each value of that variable
d + geom_density_2d(aes(colour = cut))

# Similarly, if you apply faceting to the plot, contours will be
# drawn for each facet, but the levels will calculated across all facets
d + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = stat(level)), geom = "polygon") +
  facet_grid(. ~ cut) + scale_fill_viridis_c()
# To override this behavior (for instance, to better visualize the density
# within each facet), use stat(nlevel)
d + stat_density_2d(aes(fill = stat(nlevel)), geom = "polygon") +
  facet_grid(. ~ cut) + scale_fill_viridis_c()

# If we turn contouring off, we can use use geoms like tiles:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "raster", aes(fill = stat(density)), contour = FALSE)
# Or points:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "point", aes(size = stat(density)), n = 20, contour = FALSE)
```

---

**Description**

In a dot plot, the width of a dot corresponds to the bin width (or maximum width, depending on the binning algorithm), and dots are stacked, with each dot representing one observation.

**Usage**

```r
geom_dotplot(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, position = "identity", ...,
  binwidth = NULL, binaxis = "x", method = "dotdensity",
  binpositions = "bygroup", stackdir = "up", stackratio = 1,
```
geometry = 1, stackgroups = FALSE, origin = NULL, right = TRUE,
width = 0.9, drop = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping  
Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data  
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

position  
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

binwidth  
When method is "dotdensity", this specifies maximum bin width. When method is "histodot", this specifies bin width. Defaults to 1/30 of the range of the data.

binaxis  
The axis to bin along, "x" (default) or "y"

method  
"dotdensity" (default) for dot-density binning, or "histodot" for fixed bin widths (like stat_bin)

binpositions  
When method is "dotdensity", "bygroup" (default) determines positions of the bins for each group separately. "all" determines positions of the bins with all the data taken together; this is used for aligning dot stacks across multiple groups.

stackdir  
which direction to stack the dots. "up" (default), "down", "center", "centerhole" (centered, but with dots aligned)

stackratio  
how close to stack the dots. Default is 1, where dots just just touch. Use smaller values for closer, overlapping dots.

dotszie  
The diameter of the dots relative to binwidth, default 1.

stackgroups  
should dots be stacked across groups? This has the effect that position = "stack" should have, but can’t (because this geom has some odd properties).

origin  
When method is "histodot", origin of first bin

right  
When method is "histodot", should intervals be closed on the right (a, b], or not [a, b)

width  
When binaxis is "y", the spacing of the dot stacks for dodging.

drop  
If TRUE, remove all bins with zero counts

na.rm  
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

There are two basic approaches: dot-density and histodot. With dot-density binning, the bin positions are determined by the data and binwidth, which is the maximum width of each bin. See Wilkinson (1999) for details on the dot-density binning algorithm. With histodot binning, the bins have fixed positions and fixed widths, much like a histogram.

When binning along the x axis and stacking along the y axis, the numbers on y axis are not meaningful, due to technical limitations of ggplot2. You can hide the y axis, as in one of the examples, or manually scale it to match the number of dots.

Aesthetics

geom_dotplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

x center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
y center of each bin, if binaxis is "x"
binwidth max width of each bin if method is "dotdensity"; width of each bin if method is "histodot"
count number of points in bin
ncount count, scaled to maximum of 1
density density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1, if method is "histodot"
ndensity density, scaled to maximum of 1, if method is "histodot"

References

Examples

```r
# Use fixed-width bins
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5)

# Some other stacking methods
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "center")

# y axis isn't really meaningful, so hide it
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5) + scale_y_continuous(NULL, breaks = NULL)

# Overlap dots vertically
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackratio = .7)

# Expand dot diameter
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, dotsize = 1.25)

# Examples with stacking along y axis instead of x
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "centerwhole")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(vs), fill = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", position = "dodge")

# binpositions=“all” ensures that the bins are aligned between groups
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(am), y = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", binpositions="all")

# Stacking multiple groups, with different fill
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) + geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, binpositions = "all")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) + geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")

ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) + geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
```
Description

A rotated version of `geom_errorbar()`. 

Usage

```
geom_errorbarh(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ...,
na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**
  - Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  - Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  - If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  - Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  - If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
Aesthetics

`geom_errorbarh()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- xmin
- xmax
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- height
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```r
df <- data.frame(
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  se = c(0.1, 0.3, 0.3, 0.2)
)

# Define the top and bottom of the errorbars
p <- ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group))
p + geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se))
p + geom_point() +
  geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se, height = .2))
```

geom_freqpoly

**Description**

Visualise the distribution of a single continuous variable by dividing the x axis into bins and counting the number of observations in each bin. Histograms (`geom_histogram()`) display the counts with bars; frequency polygons (`geom_freqpoly()`) display the counts with lines. Frequency polygons are more suitable when you want to compare the distribution across the levels of a categorical variable.
Usage

geom_freqpoly(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "bin",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_histogram(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "bin",
position = "stack", ..., binwidth = NULL, bins = NULL,
na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

stat_bin(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "bar",
position = "stack", ..., binwidth = NULL, bins = NULL,
center = NULL, boundary = NULL, breaks = NULL,
closed = c("right", "left"), pad = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes( ). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

binwidth The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value, or a function that calculates width from x. The default is to use bins bins that cover the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.
The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

**bins**
Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

**geom, stat**
Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram()/geom_freqpoly() and stat_bin().

**center, boundary**
bin position specifiers. Only one, center or boundary, may be specified for a single plot. center specifies the center of one of the bins. boundary specifies the boundary between two bins. Note that if either is above or below the range of the data, things will be shifted by the appropriate integer multiple of width. For example, to center on integers use width = 1 and center = 0, even if 0 is outside the range of the data. Alternatively, this same alignment can be specified with width = 1 and boundary = 0.5, even if 0.5 is outside the range of the data.

**breaks**
Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

**closed**
One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

**pad**
If TRUE, adds empty bins at either end of x. This ensures frequency polygons touch 0. Defaults to FALSE.

**Details**
stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data. If your x data is discrete, you probably want to use stat_count().

By default, the underlying computation (stat_bin()) uses 30 bins; this is not a good default, but the idea is to get you experimenting with different bin widths. You may need to look at a few to uncover the full story behind your data.

**Aesthetics**
geom_histogram() uses the same aesthetics as geom_bar(); geom_freqpoly() uses the same aesthetics as geom_line().

**Computed variables**
- **count** number of points in bin
- **density** density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- **ncount** count, scaled to maximum of 1
- **ndensity** density, scaled to maximum of 1

**See Also**
stat_count(), which counts the number of cases at each x position, without binning. It is suitable for both discrete and continuous x data, whereas stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data.
Examples

```
geom_freqpoly

Examples

ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram()

# Rather than stacking histograms, it's easier to compare frequency
# polygons

# To make it easier to compare distributions with very different counts,
# put density on the y axis instead of the default count

if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
  m <- ggplot(movies, aes(rating))
  m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.1)
  m + geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 0.1)

  m + geom_histogram(aes(weight = votes), binwidth = 0.1) + ylab("votes")

  m + geom_histogram() + scale_x_log10()
  m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.05) + scale_x_log10()

  m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "log10")
  m + geom_histogram(boundary = 0) + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")

  m <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rating))
  m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5) + scale_y_sqrt()
```
# You can specify a function for calculating binwidth, particularly useful when faceting along variables with different ranges.
mtlong <- reshape2::melt(mtcars)
ggplot(mtlong, aes(value)) + facet_wrap(~variable, scales = 'free_x') + geom_histogram(binwidth = function(x) 2 * IQR(x) / (length(x)^{(1/3)}))

---

**geom_hex**  
Hexagonal heatmap of 2d bin counts

**Description**
Divides the plane into regular hexagons, counts the number of cases in each hexagon, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the hexagon fill. Hexagon bins avoid the visual artefacts sometimes generated by the very regular alignment of geom_bin2d().

**Usage**

```r
geom_hex(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "binhex",
  position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)

stat_bin_hex(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "hex",
  position = "identity", ..., bins = 30, binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
  A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
  A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Override the default connection between `geom_hex` and `stat_binhex`.

numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides `bins` if both set.

Aesthetics

`geom_hex()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

- `count` number of points in bin
- `density` density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1
- `ncount` count, scaled to maximum of 1
- `ndensity` density, scaled to maximum of 1

See Also

`stat_bin2d()` for rectangular binning
Examples

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_hex()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_hex(bins = 10)
d + geom_hex(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(1, 1000))
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(.1, 500))

dotted lines

geom_jitter

Jittered points

Description

The jitter geom is a convenient shortcut for geom_point(position = "jitter"). It adds a small amount of random variation to the location of each point, and is a useful way of handling overplotting caused by discreteness in smaller datasets.

Usage

geom_jitter(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
  position = "jitter", ..., width = NULL, height = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_. If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **width**: Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here. If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

- **height**: Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here. If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Aesthetics

`geom_point()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `y`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `shape`
- `size`
- `stroke`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

### See Also

- `geom_point()` for regular, unjittered points, `geom_boxplot()` for another way of looking at the conditional distribution of a variable
**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy))
p + geom_point()
p + geom_jitter()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_jitter(aes(colour = class))

# Use smaller width/height to emphasise categories
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.25)

# Use larger width/height to completely smooth away discreteness
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) + geom_jitter(width = 0.5, height = 0.5)
```

---

**Description**

`geom_text()` adds text directly to the plot. `geom_label()` draws a rectangle behind the text, making it easier to read.

**Usage**

```r
geom_label(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., parse = FALSE, nudge_x = 0,
nudge_y = 0, label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"), label.size = 0.25, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_text(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., parse = FALSE, nudge_x = 0,
nudge_y = 0, check_overlap = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data frame, and will be used as the layer data.

**stat**
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

**position**
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**parse**
If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in ?plotmath.

**nudge_x**, **nudge_y**
Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales.

**label.padding**
Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

**label.r**
Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

**label.size**
Size of label border, in mm.

**na.rm**
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

**check_overlap**
If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted.

**Details**
Note that the "width" and "height" of a text element are 0, so stacking and dodging text will not work by default, and axis limits are not automatically expanded to include all text. Obviously, labels do have height and width, but they are physical units, not data units. The amount of space they occupy on the plot is not constant in data units: when you resize a plot, labels stay the same size, but the size of the axes changes.

geom_text() and geom_label() add labels for each row in the data, even if coordinates x, y are set to single values in the call to geom_label() or geom_text(). To add labels at specified points use annotate() with annotate(geom = "text", ...) or annotate(geom = "label", ...).

**Aesthetics**
geom_text() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- label
- alpha
geom_label

- angle
- colour
- family
- fontface
- group
- hjust
- lineheight
- size
- vjust

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom_label()

Currently geom_label() does not support the angle aesthetic and is considerably slower than geom_text(). The fill aesthetic controls the background colour of the label.

Alignment

You can modify text alignment with the vjust and hjust aesthetics. These can either be a number between 0 (right/bottom) and 1 (top/left) or a character ("left", "middle", "right", "bottom", "center", "top"). There are two special alignments: "inward" and "outward". Inward always aligns text towards the center, and outward aligns it away from the center.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg, label = rownames(mtcars)))

p + geom_text()
# Avoid overlaps
p + geom_text(check_overlap = TRUE)
# Labels with background
p + geom_label()
# Change size of the label
p + geom_text(size = 10)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_point() + geom_text(hjust = 0, nudge_x = 0.05)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(vjust = 0, nudge_y = 0.5)
p + geom_point() + geom_text(angle = 45)
## Not run:
# Doesn't work on all systems
p + geom_text(family = "Times New Roman")

## End(Not run)

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
```
```r
scale_colour_discrete(l = 40)
p + geom_label(aes(fill = factor(cyl)), colour = "white", fontface = "bold")

p + geom_text(aes(size = wt))
# Scale height of text, rather than sqrt(height)
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt)) + scale_radius(range = c(3, 6))

# You can display expressions by setting parse = TRUE. The
# details of the display are described in plotmath, but note that
# geom_text uses strings, not expressions.
p + geom_text(aes(label = paste(wt, "^"(cyl, ""), sep = "")),
  parse = TRUE)

# Add a text annotation
p +
  geom_text() +
  annotate("text", label = "plot mpg vs. wt", x = 2, y = 15, size = 8, colour = "red")

# Aligning labels and bars

df <- data.frame(
  x = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  y = c(1, 3, 2, 1),
  grp = c("a", "b", "a", "b")
)

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = "dodge")

# So tell it:

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_dodge(0.9))

# Use you can't nudge and dodge text, so instead adjust the y position

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(
    aes(label = y, y = y + 0.05),
    position = position_dodge(0.9),
    vjust = 0
  )

# To place text in the middle of each bar in a stacked barplot, you
# need to set the vjust parameter of position_stack()

ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))

# Justification

df <- data.frame(
  x = c(1, 1, 2, 2, 1.5),
  group = factor(c("a", "b", "a", "b")
```
geom_map

```
y = c(1, 2, 1, 2, 1.5),
text = c("bottom-left", "bottom-right", "top-left", "top-right", "center")
) ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text), vjust = "inward", hjust = "inward")
```

---

**geom_map**  

*Polygons from a reference map*

**Description**

This is pure annotation, so does not affect position scales.

**Usage**

```r
geom_map(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity", ..., map, 
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **...**
  - Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **map**
  - Data frame that contains the map coordinates. This will typically be created using `fortify()` on a spatial object. It must contain columns `x` or `long`, `y` or `lat`, and `region` or `id`.

- **na.rm**
  - If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  - Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `Borders()`.

Aesthetics

`geom_map()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `map_id`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

# When using `geom_polygon`, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

df <- data.frame(id = factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))
values <- data.frame(id = ids,
   value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)

positions <- data.frame(id = rep(ids, each = 4),
   x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3, 0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
   y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5, 2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
)

ggplot(values) +
   geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
   expand_limits(positions)

ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
   geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
   expand_limits(positions)

ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
   geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
   expand_limits(positions) + ylim(0, 3)
# Better example
`crimes <- data.frame(state = tolower(rownames(USArrests)), USArrests)`
`crimesm <- reshape2::melt(crimes, id = 1)`
`if (require(maps)) {
  states_map <- map_data("state")
  ggplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat)
  last_plot() + geom_map()
  ggplot(crimesm, aes(map_id = state)) +
    geom_map(aes(fill = value), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat) +
    facet_wrap(~ variable)
}

---

**geom_path**  
*Connect observations*

**Description**  
`geom_path()` connects the observations in the order in which they appear in the data.  
`geom_line()` connects them in order of the variable on the x axis.  
`geom_step()` creates a stairstep plot, highlighting exactly when changes occur.  
The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together.

**Usage**  

```r
geom_path(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
          position = "identity", ..., lineend = "butt", linejoin = "round",
          linemitre = 10, arrow = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
          inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
geom_line(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
          position = "identity", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
          inherit.aes = TRUE, ...)  
```

```r
geom_step(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
          position = "identity", direction = "hv", na.rm = FALSE,
          show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE, ...)  
```

**Arguments**  

`mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`.  
If specified and `inherit.aes` = `TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot.  
You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

stat
The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow().
nan.rm If FALSE, default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
direction direction of stairs: ‘vh’ for vertical then horizontal, or ‘hv’ for horizontal then vertical.

Details
An alternative parameterisation is geom_segment(), where each line corresponds to a single case which provides the start and end coordinates.

Aesthetics
geom_path() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• group
• linetype
• size
Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Missing value handling

`geom_path()`, `geom_line()`, and `geom_step` handle NA as follows:

- If an NA occurs in the middle of a line, it breaks the line. No warning is shown, regardless of whether `na.rm` is TRUE or FALSE.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and `na.rm` is FALSE (default), the NA is removed with a warning.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and `na.rm` is TRUE, the NA is removed silently, without warning.

See Also

- `geom_polygon()`: Filled paths (polygons);
- `geom_segment()`: Line segments

Examples

```r
# `geom_line()` is suitable for time series
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()

# `geom_step()` is useful when you want to highlight exactly when
# the y value changes
recent <- economics[economics$Date > as.Date("2013-01-01"), ]
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()

# `geom_path` lets you explore how two variables are related over time,
# e.g., unemployment and personal savings rate
m <- ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy/pop, psavert))
m + geom_path()
m + geom_path(aes(colour = as.numeric(date)))

# Changing parameters --------------------------------------------

# Use the arrow parameter to add an arrow to the line
# See ?arrow for more details

c <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = pop))
c + geom_line(arrow = arrow())
c + geom_line(
    arrow = arrow(angle = 15, ends = "both", type = "closed")
)

# Control line join parameters

df <- data.frame(x = 1:3, y = c(4, 1, 9))
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
base + geom_path(size = 10)
base + geom_path(size = 10, lineend = "round")
base + geom_path(size = 10, linejoin = "mitre", lineend = "butt")
```
# You can use NAs to break the line.
df <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = c(1, 2, NA, 4, 5))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point() + geom_line()

# Setting line type vs colour/size
# Line type needs to be applied to a line as a whole, so it can
# not be used with colour or size that vary across a line
x <- seq(0.01, .99, length.out = 100)
df <- data.frame(  
  x = rep(x, 2),  
  y = c(qlogis(x), 2 * qlogis(x)),  
  group = rep(c("a","b"), each = 100)  
)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x=x, y=y, group=group))
# These work
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = group), linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = x))
# But this doesn't
should_stop(p + geom_line(aes(colour = x), linetype=2))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>geom_point</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Description**

The point geom is used to create scatterplots. The scatterplot is most useful for displaying the relationship between two continuous variables. It can be used to compare one continuous and one categorical variable, or two categorical variables, but a variation like `geom_jitter()`, `geom_count()`, or `geom_bin2d()` is usually more appropriate. A **bubblechart** is a scatterplot with a third variable mapped to the size of points.

**Usage**

```r
geom_point(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",  
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,  
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be
fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be
created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

stat  The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm  If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It
can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Overplotting
The biggest potential problem with a scatterplot is overplotting: whenever you have more than a few
points, points may be plotted on top of one another. This can severely distort the visual appearance
of the plot. There is no one solution to this problem, but there are some techniques that can help. You
can add additional information with geom_smooth(), geom_quantile() or geom_density_2d().
If you have few unique x values, geom_boxplot() may also be useful.
Alternatively, you can summarise the number of points at each location and display that in some
way, using geom_count(), geom_hex(), or geom_density2d().
Another technique is to make the points transparent (e.g. geom_point(alpha = 0.05)) or very
small (e.g. geom_point(shape = ".")).

Aesthetics
geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• shape
• size
• stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + geom_point()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A "bubblechart":
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(colour = "red", size = 3)

# Varying alpha is useful for large datasets
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/20)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/100)

# For shapes that have a border (like 21), you can colour the inside and
# outside separately. Use the stroke aesthetic to modify the width of the
# border
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, colour = "black", fill = "white", size = 5, stroke = 5)

# You can create interesting shapes by layering multiple points of
# different sizes
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, shape = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4) +
  geom_point(colour = "grey90", size = 1.5)
p + geom_point(colour = "black", size = 4.5) +
  geom_point(colour = "pink", size = 4) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# geom_point warns when missing values have been dropped from the data set
# and not plotted, you can turn this off by setting na.rm = TRUE
mtcars2 <- transform(mtcars, mpg = ifelse(runif(32) < 0.2, NA, mpg))
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)
**geom_polygon**

*Polygons*

**Description**

Polygons are very similar to paths (as drawn by `geom_path()`) except that the start and end points are connected and the inside is coloured by `fill`. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together into a polygon.

**Usage**

```r
geom_polygon(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
             position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
             inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**
  - Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  - Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **na.rm**
  - If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  - Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  - If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.
geom_polygon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

- geom_path() for an unfilled polygon, geom_ribbon() for a polygon anchored on the x-axis

Examples

# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together

difs <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))

dvalues <- data.frame(id = difs, value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5))


dpositions <- data.frame(id = rep(difs, each = 4),
                        x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
                             0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
                        y = c(0.5, 0, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
                             2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2))

# Currently we need to manually merge the two together
datapoly <- merge(dvalues, positions, by = c("id"))

p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
    geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id))
p
# Which seems like a lot of work, but then it's easy to add on
# other features in this coordinate system, e.g.:
stream <- data.frame(
  x = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1)),
  y = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1))
)

p + geom_line(data = stream, colour = "grey30", size = 5)

# And if the positions are in longitude and latitude, you can use
# coord_map to produce different map projections.

---

## Description

`geom_qq` and `stat_qq` produce quantile-quantile plots. `geom_qq_line` and `stat_qq_line` compute the slope and intercept of the line connecting the points at specified quartiles of the theoretical and sample distributions.

## Usage

```r
geom_qq_line(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "path",
  position = "identity", ..., distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(), line.p = c(0.25, 0.75), fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_qq_line(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "path",
  position = "identity", ..., distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(), line.p = c(0.25, 0.75), fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
geom_qq(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "point",
  position = "identity", ..., distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(), na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_qq(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "point",
  position = "identity", ..., distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(), na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
**geom_qq_line**

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data frame, and will be used as the layer data.

- **geom**: The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **distribution**: Distribution function to use, if `x` not specified

- **dparams**: Additional parameters passed on to `distribution` function.

- **line.p**: Vector of quantiles to use when fitting the Q-Q line, defaults defaults to `c(.25, .75)`.

- **fullrange**: Should the q-q line span the full range of the plot, or just the data

- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**: logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**: If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Aesthetics

- `stat_qq()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):
  - `sample`
  - `group`
  - `x`
  - `y`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in `vignette("ggplot2-specs")`.

- `stat_qq_line()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):
  - `sample`
  - `group`
  - `x`
  - `y`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in `vignette("ggplot2-specs")`. 
**Computed variables**

Variables computed by `stat_qq`:

- **sample**: sample quantiles
- **theoretical**: theoretical quantiles

Variables computed by `stat_qq_line`:

- **x**: x-coordinates of the endpoints of the line segment connecting the points at the chosen quantiles of the theoretical and the sample distributions
- **y**: y-coordinates of the endpoints

**Examples**

```r
df <- data.frame(y = rt(200, df = 5))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(sample = y))
p + stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()

# Use fitdistr from MASS to estimate distribution params
params <- as.list(MASS::fitdistr(df$y, "t")$estimate)
ggplot(df, aes(sample = y)) +
stat_qq(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"]) +
stat_qq_line(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"])

# Using to explore the distribution of a variable
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg)) +
stat_qq() +
stat_qq_line()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg, colour = factor(cyl))) +
stat_qq() +
stat_qq_line()
```

---

**geom_quantile**

**Quantile regression**

**Description**

This fits a quantile regression to the data and draws the fitted quantiles with lines. This is as a continuous analogue to `geom_boxplot()`.

**Usage**

```r
geom_quantile(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "quantile",
position = "identity", ..., lineend = "butt", linejoin = "round",
linemitre = 10, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```
geom_quantile(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "quantile",
position = "identity", ..., quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75),
formula = NULL, method = "rq", method.args = list(),
na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.
position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_quantile and stat_quantile.
quantiles conditional quantiles of y to calculate and display
formula formula relating y variables to x variables
method Quantile regression method to use. Currently only supports quantreg::rq().
method.args List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.
Aesthetics

geom_quantile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

quantile quantile of distribution

Examples

```r
m <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, 1 / hwy)) + geom_point() 
m + geom_quantile() 
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = 0.5) 
q10 <- seq(0.05, 0.95, by = 0.05) 
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = q10)
```

# You can also use rqss to fit smooth quantiles
```r
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss")
```
# Note that rqss doesn't pick a smoothing constant automatically, so
# you'll need to tweak lambda yourself
```r
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss", lambda = 0.1)
```

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
```r
m + geom_quantile(colour = "red", size = 2, alpha = 0.5)
```

geom_raster

Rectangles

Description

geom_rect and geom_tile do the same thing, but are parameterised differently: geom_rect uses the locations of the four corners (xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax), while geom_tile uses the center of the tile and its size (x, y, width, height). geom_raster is a high performance special case for when all the tiles are the same size.
Usage

geom_raster(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., hjust = 0.5, vjust = 0.5,
interpolate = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_rect(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_tile(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes_.() If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

hjust, vjust horizontal and vertical justification of the grob. Each justification value should be a number between 0 and 1. Defaults to 0.5 for both, centering each pixel over its data location.

interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don’t interpolate.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
Aesthetics

geom_tile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- height
- linetype
- size
- width

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

# The most common use for rectangles is to draw a surface. You always want
# to use geom_raster here because it's so much faster, and produces
# smaller output when saving to PDF
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density))

# Interpolation smooths the surface & is most helpful when rendering images.
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density), interpolate = TRUE)

# If you want to draw arbitrary rectangles, use geom_tile() or geom_rect()
df <- data.frame(
  x = rep(c(2, 5, 7, 9, 12), 2),
  y = rep(c(1, 2), each = 5),
  z = factor(rep(1:5, each = 2)),
  w = rep(diff(c(0, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14)), 2)
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")

ggplot(df, aes(x, y, width = w)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")

ggplot(df, aes(xmin = x - w / 2, xmax = x + w / 2, ymin = y, ymax = y + 1)) +
  geom_rect(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")

# Justification controls where the cells are anchored
df <- expand.grid(x = 0:5, y = 0:5)
df$z <- runif(nrow(df))

# default is compatible with geom_tile()

# zero padding
```r
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) + geom_raster(hjust = 0, vjust = 0)

# Inspired by the image-density plots of Ken Knoblauch
cars <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl)))
cars + geom_point()
cars + stat_bin2d(aes(fill = stat(count)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat_bin2d(aes(fill = stat(density)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat_density(aes(fill = stat(density)), geom = "raster", position = "identity")
cars + stat_density(aes(fill = stat(count)), geom = "raster", position = "identity")
```

---

**geom_ribbon**

**Ribbons and area plots**

**Description**

For each x value, `geom_ribbon` displays a y interval defined by `ymin` and `ymax`. `geom_area` is a special case of `geom_ribbon`, where the `ymin` is fixed to 0.

**Usage**

```r
geom_ribbon(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)

geom_area(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "stack", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE, ...)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  - Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  - The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
    - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
    - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
    - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**
  - The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**
  - Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

`na.rm` If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

`show.legend` logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

`inherit.aes` If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Details

An area plot is the continuous analogue of a stacked bar chart (see `geom_bar()`), and can be used to show how composition of the whole varies over the range of x. Choosing the order in which different components is stacked is very important, as it becomes increasing hard to see the individual pattern as you move up the stack. See `position_stack()` for the details of stacking algorithm.

Aesthetics

`geom_ribbon()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- `x`
- `ymin`
- `ymax`
- `alpha`
- `colour`
- `fill`
- `group`
- `linetype`
- `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`geom_bar()` for discrete intervals (bars), `geom_linerange()` for discrete intervals (lines), `geom_polygon()` for general polygons

Examples

```r
# Generate data
huron <- data.frame(year = 1875:1972, level = as.vector(LakeHuron))
h <- ggplot(huron, aes(year))
h + geom_ribbon(aes(ymin=0, ymax=level))
```
h + geom_area(aes(y = level))

# Add aesthetic mappings
h +
  geom_rug(aes(ymin = level - 1, ymax = level + 1), fill = "grey70") +
  geom_line(aes(y = level))

---

geom_rug  
Rug plots in the margins

**Description**

A rug plot is a compact visualisation designed to supplement a 2d display with the two 1d marginal distributions. Rug plots display individual cases so are best used with smaller datasets.

**Usage**

```r
geom_rug(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., sides = "b1", na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.
- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
- **sides**: A string that controls which sides of the plot the rugs appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
- **na.rm**: If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Details

The rug lines are drawn with a fixed size (3 are dependent on the overall scale expansion in order not to overplot existing data.

Aesthetics

g geom_rug() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- size
- x
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()
p
p + geom_rug()
p + geom_rug(sides="b")  # Rug on bottom only
p + geom_rug(sides="trbl")  # All four sides

# Use jittering to avoid overplotting for smaller datasets
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_rug()

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  geom_rug(alpha = 1/2, position = "jitter")
```
geom_segment Line segments and curves

Description

`geom_segment` draws a straight line between points (x, y) and (xend, yend). `geom_curve` draws a curved line. See the underlying drawing function `grid::curveGrob()` for the parameters that control the curve.

Usage

```r
geom_segment(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., arrow = NULL, arrow.fill = NULL,
lineend = "butt", linejoin = "round", na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
geom_curve(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., curvature = 0.5, angle = 90, ncp = 5,
arrow = NULL, arrow.fill = NULL, lineend = "butt", na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **arrow**: specification for arrow heads, as created by `arrow()`.

- **arrow.fill**: fill colour to use for the arrow head (if closed). `NULL` means use `colour` aesthetic.

- **lineend**: Line end style (round, butt, square).
**geom_segment**

- **linejoin**
  - Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

- **na.rm**
  - If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  - logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  - If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

- **curvature**
  - A numeric value giving the amount of curvature. Negative values produce left-hand curves, positive values produce right-hand curves, and zero produces a straight line.

- **angle**
  - A numeric value between 0 and 180, giving an amount to skew the control points of the curve. Values less than 90 skew the curve towards the start point and values greater than 90 skew the curve towards the end point.

- **ncp**
  - The number of control points used to draw the curve. More control points creates a smoother curve.

**Details**

Both geoms draw a single segment/curve per case. See `geom_path()` if you need to connect points across multiple cases.

**Aesthetics**

`geom_segment()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- • `x`
- • `y`
- • `xend`
- • `yend`
- • `alpha`
- • `colour`
- • `group`
- • `linetype`
- • `size`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**See Also**

- `geom_path()` and `geom_line()` for multi-segment lines and paths.
- `geom_spoke()` for a segment parameterised by a location `(x, y)`, and an angle and radius.
Examples

b <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point()

df <- data.frame(x1 = 2.62, x2 = 3.57, y1 = 21.0, y2 = 15.0)
b +
  geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "curve"), data = df) +
  geom_segment(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "segment"), data = df)

b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = -0.2)
b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = 1)
b + geom_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2),
  data = df,
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.03, "npc"))
)

ggplot(seals, aes(long, lat)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat),
               arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.1, "cm"))) +
  borders("state")

# Use lineend and linejoin to change the style of the segments
df2 <- expand.grid(lineend = c('round', 'butt', 'square'),
                    linejoin = c('round', 'mitre', 'bevel'),
                    stringsAsFactors = FALSE)
df2 <- data.frame(df2, y = 1:9)
ggplot(df2, aes(x = 1, y = y, xend = 2, yend = y, label = paste(lineend, linejoin))) +
  geom_segment(lineend = df2$lineend, linejoin = df2$linejoin,
               size = 3, arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.3, "inches"))) +
  geom_text(hjust = 'outside', nudge_x = -0.2) +
  xlim(0.5, 2)

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h"):
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100,5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = x, yend = 0), size = 10, lineend = "butt")
**Description**

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. `geom_smooth()` and `stat_smooth()` are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use `stat_smooth()` if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

**Usage**

```r
gemm_smooth(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "smooth",
            position = "identity", ..., method = "auto", formula = y ~ x,
            se = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_smooth(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "smooth",
            position = "identity", ..., method = "auto", formula = y ~ x,
            se = TRUE, n = 80, span = 0.75, fullrange = FALSE,
            level = 0.95, method.args = list(), na.rm = FALSE,
            show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **method**
  Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either a character vector, e.g. "auto", "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. `MASS::rlm` or `mgcv::gam`, `base::lm`, or `base::loess`.
  - For `method = "auto"` the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). `loess()` is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise `mgcv::gam()` is used with `formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs")`. Somewhat anecdotally, `loess` gives a better appearance, but is $O(N^2)$ in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.
  - If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same `gam()` model that `method = "auto"` would use, then set `method = "gam"`, `formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs")`.

- **formula**
  Formula to use in smoothing function, e.g. `y ~ x, y ~ poly(x, 2), y ~ log(x)`. 

---

**geom_smooth**

**Description**

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. `geom_smooth()` and `stat_smooth()` are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use `stat_smooth()` if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

**Usage**

```r
gemm_smooth(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "smooth",
            position = "identity", ..., method = "auto", formula = y ~ x,
            se = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_smooth(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "smooth",
            position = "identity", ..., method = "auto", formula = y ~ x,
            se = TRUE, n = 80, span = 0.75, fullrange = FALSE,
            level = 0.95, method.args = list(), na.rm = FALSE,
            show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **method**
  Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either a character vector, e.g. "auto", "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. `MASS::rlm` or `mgcv::gam`, `base::lm`, or `base::loess`.
  - For `method = "auto"` the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). `loess()` is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise `mgcv::gam()` is used with `formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs")`. Somewhat anecdotally, `loess` gives a better appearance, but is $O(N^2)$ in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.
  - If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same `gam()` model that `method = "auto"` would use, then set `method = "gam"`, `formula = y ~ s(x, bs = "cs")`.

- **formula**
  Formula to use in smoothing function, e.g. `y ~ x, y ~ poly(x, 2), y ~ log(x)`.
 geom_smooth

se
Display confidence interval around smooth? (TRUE by default, see level to control.)

na.rm
If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inhibit.aes
If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat
Use to override the default connection between geom_smooth() and stat_smooth().

n
Number of points at which to evaluate smoother.

span
Controls the amount of smoothing for the default loess smoother. Smaller numbers produce wigglier lines, larger numbers produce smoother lines.

fullrange
Should the fit span the full range of the plot, or just the data?

level
Level of confidence interval to use (0.95 by default).

method.args
List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

Details
Calculation is performed by the (currently undocumented) predictdf() generic and its methods. For most methods the standard error bounds are computed using the predict() method – the exceptions are loess(), which uses a t-based approximation, and glm(), where the normal confidence interval is constructed on the link scale and then back-transformed to the response scale.

Aesthetics
gem_smooth() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• x
• y
• alpha
• colour
• fill
• group
• linetype
• size
• weight
• ymax
• ymin

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
**geom_smooth**

**Computed variables**

- **y**  predicted value
- **ymin**  lower pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- **ymax**  upper pointwise confidence interval around the mean
- **se**  standard error

**See Also**

See individual modelling functions for more details: `lm()` for linear smooths, `glm()` for generalised linear smooths, and `loess()` for local smooths.

**Examples**

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth()

# Use span to control the "wiggliness" of the default loess smoother.
# The span is the fraction of points used to fit each local regression:
# small numbers make a wigglier curve, larger numbers make a smoother curve.

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(span = 0.3)

# Instead of a loess smooth, you can use any other modelling function:

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = lm, se = FALSE)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = lm, formula = y ~ splines::bs(x, 3), se = FALSE)

# Smooths are automatically fit to each group (defined by categorical
# aesthetics or the group aesthetic) and for each facet.

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, colour = class)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(se = FALSE, method = lm)

ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(span = 0.8) +
  facet_wrap(~drv)

binomial_smooth <- function(...) {
  geom_smooth(method = "glm", method.args = list(family = "binomial"), ...)
}

# To fit a logistic regression, you need to coerce the values to
# a numeric vector lying between 0 and 1.

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, Kyphosis)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(binomial_smooth(), se = TRUE)
```
geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
binomial_smooth()

ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
binomial_smooth(formula = y ~ splines::ns(x, 2))

# But in this case, it's probably better to fit the model yourself
# so you can exercise more control and see whether or not it's a good model.

---

**geom_spoke**

*Line segments parameterised by location, direction and distance*

**Description**

This is a polar parameterisation of `geom_segment()`. It is useful when you have variables that describe direction and distance.

**Usage**

```r
gem_spoke(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "identity",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.
- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.
- **stat**: The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.
- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.
Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

df <- expand.grid(x = 1:10, y=1:10)
df$angle <- runif(100, 0, 2*pi)
df$speed <- runif(100, 0, sqrt(0.1 * df$x))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle), radius = 0.5)

Examples
A violin plot is a compact display of a continuous distribution. It is a blend of `geom_boxplot()` and `geom_density()`: a violin plot is a mirrored density plot displayed in the same way as a boxplot.

```r
geom_violin(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, stat = "ydensity",
    position = "dodge", ..., draw_quantiles = NULL, trim = TRUE,
    scale = "area", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
    inherit.aes = TRUE)

stat_ydensity(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "violin",
    position = "dodge", ..., bw = "nrd0", adjust = 1,
    kernel = "gaussian", trim = TRUE, scale = "area", na.rm = FALSE,
    show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

### Arguments

- **mapping**: Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**: The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **position**: Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**: Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **draw_quantiles**: If not `NULL` (default), draw horizontal lines at the given quantiles of the density estimate.

- **trim**: If `TRUE` (default), trim the tails of the violins to the range of the data. If `FALSE`, don’t trim the tails.

- **scale**: If "area" (default), all violins have the same area (before trimming the tails). If "count", areas are scaled proportionally to the number of observations. If "width", all violins have the same maximum width.
**geom_violin**

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

gem, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_violin and stat_ydensity.

bw The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd().

adjust A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

kernel Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

**Aesthetics**

geom_violin() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

**Computed variables**

- **density** density estimate
- **scaled** density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1
- **count** density * number of points - probably useless for violin plots
- **violinwidth** density scaled for the violin plot, according to area, counts or to a constant maximum width
- **n** number of points
- **width** width of violin bounding box
References

See Also
gem_violin() for examples, and stat_density() for examples with data along the x axis.

Examples
```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), mpg))
p + geom_violin()

p + geom_violin() + geom_jitter(height = 0, width = 0.1)

# Scale maximum width proportional to sample size:
p + geom_violin(scale = "count")

# Scale maximum width to 1 for all violins:
p + geom_violin(scale = "width")

# Default is to trim violins to the range of the data. To disable:
p + geom_violin(trim = FALSE)

# Use a smaller bandwidth for closer density fit (default is 1).
p + geom_violin(adjust = .5)

# Add aesthetic mappings
# Note that violins are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is
# a factor
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = cyl))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(am)))

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_violin(fill = "grey88", colour = "#3366FF")

# Show quartiles
p + geom_violin(draw_quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))

# Scales vs. coordinate transforms --------
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
# Scale transformations occur before the density statistics are computed.
# Coordinate transformations occur afterwards. Observe the effect on the
# number of outliers.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(y = votes, x = rating, group = cut_width(rating, 0.5)))
m + geom_violin()
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10()
m + geom_violin() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
m + geom_violin() + scale_y_log10() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
```
ggplot

Create a new ggplot

Description

ggplot() initializes a ggplot object. It can be used to declare the input data frame for a graphic and to specify the set of plot aesthetics intended to be common throughout all subsequent layers unless specifically overridden.

Usage

ggplot(data = NULL, mapping = aes(), ..., environment = parent.frame())

Arguments

data 
Default dataset to use for plot. If not already a data.frame, will be converted to one by fortify(). If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
mapping 
Default list of aesthetic mappings to use for plot. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.
... 
Other arguments passed on to methods. Not currently used.
environment 
DEPRECATED. Used prior to tidy evaluation.

Details

ggplot() is used to construct the initial plot object, and is almost always followed by + to add component to the plot. There are three common ways to invoke ggplot:

• ggplot(df, aes(x, y, other aesthetics))
• ggplot(df)
• ggplot()

The first method is recommended if all layers use the same data and the same set of aesthetics, although this method can also be used to add a layer using data from another data frame. See the first example below. The second method specifies the default data frame to use for the plot, but no aesthetics are defined up front. This is useful when one data frame is used predominantly as layers are added, but the aesthetics may vary from one layer to another. The third method initializes a skeleton ggplot object which is fleshed out as layers are added. This method is useful when multiple data frames are used to produce different layers, as is often the case in complex graphics.
Examples

# Generate some sample data, then compute mean and standard deviation
# in each group
df <- data.frame(
    gp = factor(rep(letters[1:3], each = 10)),
    y = rnorm(30)
)
ds <- plyr::ddply(df, "gp", plyr::summarise, mean = mean(y), sd = sd(y))

# The summary data frame ds is used to plot larger red points on top
# of the raw data. Note that we don't need to supply `data` or `mapping`
# in each layer because the defaults from ggplot() are used.
ggplot(df, aes(gp, y)) +
    geom_point() +
    geom_point(data = ds, aes(y = mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)

# Same plot as above, declaring only the data frame in ggplot().
# Note how the x and y aesthetics must now be declared in
# each geom_point() layer.
ggplot(df) +
    geom_point(aes(gp, y)) +
    geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3)

# Alternatively we can fully specify the plot in each layer. This
# is not useful here, but can be more clear when working with complex
# mult-dataset graphics
ggplot() +
    geom_point(data = df, aes(gp, y)) +
    geom_point(data = ds, aes(gp, mean), colour = 'red', size = 3) +
    geom_errorbar(
        data = ds,
        aes(gp, mean, ymin = mean - sd, ymax = mean + sd),
        colour = 'red',
        width = 0.4
    )

---

ggproto

Create a new ggproto object

Description

Construct a new object with ggproto, test with is.proto, and access parent methods/fields with ggproto_parent.

Usage

ggproto(`_class` = NULL, `_inherit` = NULL, ...)

ggproto_parent(parent, self)
is.ggproto(x)

Arguments

_class  Class name to assign to the object. This is stored as the class attribute of the object. This is optional: if NULL (the default), no class name will be added to the object.
_inherit  ggproto object to inherit from. If NULL, don’t inherit from any object.
...  A list of members in the ggproto object.
parent, self  Access parent class parent of object self.
x  An object to test.

Details

ggproto implements a prototype based OO system which blurs the lines between classes and instances. It is inspired by the proto package, but it has some important differences. Notably, it cleanly supports cross-package inheritance, and has faster performance.

In most cases, creating a new OO system to be used by a single package is not a good idea. However, it was the least-bad solution for ggplot2 because it required the fewest changes to an already complex code base.

Calling methods

ggproto methods can take an optional self argument: if it is present, it is a regular method; if it’s absent, it’s a "static" method (i.e. it doesn’t use any fields).

Imagine you have a ggproto object Adder, which has a method add = function(self, n) n + self$x. Then, to call this function, you would use Adder$add(10) – the self is passed in automatically by the wrapper function. self be located anywhere in the function signature, although customarily it comes first.

Calling methods in a parent

To explicitly call a methods in a parent, use ggproto_parent(Parent, self).

Examples

Adder <- ggproto("Adder",
   x = 0,
   add = function(self, n) {
      self$x <- self$x + n
      self$x
   }
)

is.ggproto(Adder)

Adder$add(10)
Adder$add(10)
Doubler <- ggproto("Doubler", Adder,  
  add = function(self, n) {  
    ggproto_parent(Adder, self)$add(n * 2)  
  }  
)  
Doubler$x  
Doubler$add(10)

---

**ggsave**  
*Save a ggplot (or other grid object) with sensible defaults*

**Description**

`ggsave()` is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.

**Usage**

```r
  ggsave(filename, plot = last_plot(), device = NULL, path = NULL,  
          scale = 1, width = NA, height = NA, units = c("in", "cm", "mm"),  
          dpi = 300, limitsize = TRUE, ...)  
```

**Arguments**

- `filename`  
  File name to create on disk.

- `plot`  
  Plot to save, defaults to last plot displayed.

- `device`  
  Device to use. Can be either be a device function (e.g. `png()`), or one of "eps", "ps", "tex" (pictex), "pdf", "jpeg", "tiff", "png", "bmp", "svg" or "wmf" (windows only).

- `path`  
  Path to save plot to (combined with filename).

- `scale`  
  Multiplicative scaling factor.

- `width, height, units`  
  Plot size in units ("in", "cm", or "mm"). If not supplied, uses the size of current graphics device.

- `dpi`  
  Plot resolution. Also accepts a string input: "retina" (320), "print" (300), or "screen" (72). Applies only to raster output types.

- `limitsize`  
  When `TRUE` (the default), `ggsave` will not save images larger than 50x50 inches, to prevent the common error of specifying dimensions in pixels.

- `...`  
  Other arguments passed on to the graphics device function, as specified by device.
Examples

```r
## Not run:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()

ggsave("mtcars.pdf")
ggsave("mtcars.png")

ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 4, height = 4)
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 20, height = 20, units = "cm")

# delete files with base::unlink()
unlink("mtcars.pdf")
unlink("mtcars.png")

# specify device when saving to a file with unknown extension
# (for example a server supplied temporary file)
file <- tempfile()
ggsave(file, device = "pdf")
unlink(file)

## End(Not run)
```

---

**ggsf**

*Visualise sf objects*

**Description**

This set of geom, stat, and coord are used to visualise simple feature (sf) objects. For simple plots, you will only need `geom_sf()` as it uses `stat_sf()` and adds `coord_sf()` for you. `geom_sf()` is an unusual geom because it will draw different geometric objects depending on what simple features are present in the data: you can get points, lines, or polygons. For text and labels, you can use `geom_sf_text()` and `geom_sf_label()`.

**Usage**

```r
stat_sf(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "rect",
  position = "identity", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE, ...)

geom_sf(mapping = aes(), data = NULL, stat = "sf",
  position = "identity", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE, ...)

geom_sf_label(mapping = aes(), data = NULL, stat = "sf_coordinates",
  position = "identity", ..., parse = FALSE, nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0, label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
  label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"), label.size = 0.25, na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE, fun.geometry = NULL)
```
geom_sf_text(mapping = aes(), data = NULL, stat = "sf_coordinates",
position = "identity", ..., parse = FALSE, nudge_x = 0,
nudge_y = 0, check_overlap = FALSE, na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE, fun.geometry = NULL)

coord_sf(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, crs = NULL,
datum = sf::st_crs(4326), label_graticule = waiver(),
label_axes = waiver(), ndiscr = 100, default = FALSE,
clip = "on")

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE}
(the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot.
You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the
call to \texttt{ggplot()}. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be
created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return
value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data.
geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjust-
ment function.

na.rm If \texttt{FALSE}, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If \texttt{TRUE},
missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if
any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes.
You can also set this to one of "polygon", "line", and "point" to override the
default legend.

inherit.aes If \texttt{FALSE}, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.
This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and
shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}. ... Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set
an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also
be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, as a string.

parse If \texttt{TRUE}, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in
\texttt{?plotmath}.

nudge_x Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text
from points, particularly on discrete scales.
nudge_y  Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales.

label.padding  Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r  Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size  Size of label border, in mm.

fun.geometry  A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc_POINT with the same length as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

check_overlap  If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted.

xlim  Limits for the x and y axes.

ylim  Limits for the x and y axes.

expand  If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don’t overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

crs  Use this to select a specific coordinate reference system (CRS). If not specified, will use the CRS defined in the first layer.

datum  CRS that provides datum to use when generating graticules

label_graticule  Character vector indicating which graticule lines should be labeled where. Meridians run north-south, and the letters "N" and "S" indicate that they should be labeled on their north or south end points, respectively. Parallels run east-west, and the letters "E" and "W" indicate that they should be labeled on their east or west end points, respectively. Thus, label_graticule = "SW" would label meridians at their south end and parallels at their west end, whereas label_graticule = "EW" would label parallels at both ends and meridians not at all. Because meridians and parallels can in general intersect with any side of the plot panel, for any choice of label_graticule labels are not guaranteed to reside on only one particular side of the plot panel.

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_axes.

label_axes  Character vector or named list of character values specifying which graticule lines (meridians or parallels) should be labeled on which side of the plot. Meridians are indicated by "E" (for East) and parallels by "N" (for North). Default is "--EN", which specifies (clockwise from the top) no labels on the top, none on the right, meridians on the bottom, and parallels on the left. Alternatively, this setting could have been specified with list(bottom = "E", left = "N").

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_graticule.

ndiscr  number of segments to use for discretising graticule lines; try increasing this when graticules look unexpected

default  Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.
clip

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

Geometry aesthetic

geom_sf() uses a unique aesthetic: geometry, giving an column of class sfc containing simple features data. There are three ways to supply the geometry aesthetic:

- Do nothing: by default geom_sf() assumes it is stored in the geometry column.
- Explicitly pass an sf object to the data argument. This will use the primary geometry column, no matter what it’s called.
- Supply your own using aes(geometry = my_column)

Unlike other aesthetics, geometry will never be inherited from the plot.

CRS

coord_sf() ensures that all layers use a common CRS. You can either specify it using the CRS param, or coord_sf() will take it from the first layer that defines a CRS.

See Also

stat_sf_coordinates()

Examples

if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)
ggplot(nc) +
  geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA))

# If not supplied, coord_sf() will take the CRS from the first layer
# and automatically transform all other layers to use that CRS. This
# ensures that all data will correctly line up
nc_3857 <- sf::st_transform(nc, "+init=epsg:3857")
ggplot() +
  geom_sf(data = nc) +
  geom_sf(data = nc_3857, colour = "red", fill = NA)

# Unfortunately if you plot other types of feature you’ll need to use
# show.legend to tell ggplot2 what type of legend to use
nc_3857$mid <- sf::st_centroid(nc_3857$geometry)
ggplot(nc_3857) +
  geom_sf(colour = "white") +
  geom_sf(aes(geometry = mid, size = AREA), show.legend = "point")
You can also use layers with x and y aesthetics: these are
assumed to already be in the common CRS.

ggplot(nc) +
  geom_sf() +
  annotate("point", x = -80, y = 35, colour = "red", size = 4)

Thanks to the power of sf, a geom_sf nicely handles varying projections.
setting the aspect ratio correctly.

library(maps)
world1 <- sf::st_as_sf(map('world', plot = FALSE, fill = TRUE))
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world1)

world2 <- sf::st_transform(
  world1,
  "+proj=laea +y_0=0 +lon_0=155 +lat_0=-90 +ellps=WGS84 +no_defs"
)
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world2)

To add labels, use geom_sf_label().
ggplot(nc_3857[[1:3,]]) +
  geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA)) +
  geom_sf_label(aes(label = NAME))

---

**ggtheme**

### Complete themes

These are complete themes which control all non-data display. Use `theme()` if you just need to
tweak the display of an existing theme.

#### Usage

- `theme_grey(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)`
- `theme_gray(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)`
- `theme_bw(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)`
- `theme_linedraw(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)`
- `theme_light(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)`
theme_dark(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)

theme_minimal(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)

theme_classic(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)

theme_void(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)

theme_test(base_size = 11, base_family = "", base_line_size = base_size/22, base_rect_size = base_size/22)

Arguments

base_size  base font size
base_family base font family
base_line_size  base size for line elements
base_rect_size  base size for rect elements

Details

theme_gray  The signature ggplot2 theme with a grey background and white gridlines, designed to put the data forward yet make comparisons easy.

theme_bw  The classic dark-on-light ggplot2 theme. May work better for presentations displayed with a projector.

theme_linedraw  A theme with only black lines of various widths on white backgrounds, reminiscent of a line drawings. Serves a purpose similar to theme_bw. Note that this theme has some very thin lines (« 1 pt) which some journals may refuse.

theme_light  A theme similar to theme_linedraw but with light grey lines and axes, to direct more attention towards the data.

theme_dark  The dark cousin of theme_light, with similar line sizes but a dark background. Useful to make thin coloured lines pop out.

theme_minimal  A minimalistic theme with no background annotations.

theme_classic  A classic-looking theme, with x and y axis lines and no gridlines.

theme_void  A completely empty theme.

theme_test  A theme for visual unit tests. It should ideally never change except for new features.

Examples

mtcars2 <- within(mtcars, {
  vs <- factor(vs, labels = c("V-shaped", "Straight"))
  am <- factor(am, labels = c("Automatic", "Manual"))
  cyl <- factor(cyl)
guides

Set guides for each scale

Description

Guides for each scale can be set scale-by-scale with the `guide` argument, or en masse with `guides()`.

Usage

guides(...)
Arguments

List of scale name-guide pairs. The guide can either be a string (i.e. "colorbar" or "legend"), or a call to a guide function (i.e. `guide_colourbar()` or `guide_legend()`) specifying additional arguments.

Value

A list containing the mapping between scale and guide.

See Also

Other guides: `guide_colourbar`, `guide_legend`

Examples

```r
# ggplot object

dat <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
r = factor(1:5))
p <- ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) + geom_point()

# without guide specification
p

# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.

p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colorbar(), size = guide_legend(),
  shape = guide_legend())
p +
scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +
scale_shape(guide = "legend")

# Remove some guides
p + guides(colour = "none")
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")

# Guides are integrated where possible

p + guides(colour = guide_legend("title"), size = guideLegend("title"),
  shape = guide_legend("title"))
# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)
p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# position of guides
```
guide_colourbar

Continuous colour bar guide

Description

Colour bar guide shows continuous colour scales mapped onto values. Colour bar is available with `scale_fill` and `scale_colour`. For more information, see the inspiration for this function: Matlab’s `colorbar` function.

Usage

guide_colourbar(title = waiver(), title.position = NULL, title.theme = NULL, title.hjust = NULL, title.vjust = NULL, label = TRUE, label.position = NULL, label.theme = NULL, label.hjust = NULL, label.vjust = NULL, barwidth = NULL, barheight = NULL, nbin = 20, raster = TRUE, frame.colour = NULL, frame.linewidth = 0.5, frame.linetype = 1, ticks = TRUE, ticks.colour = "white", ticks.linewidth = 0.5, draw.ulim = TRUE, draw.llim = TRUE, direction = NULL, default.unit = "line", reverse = FALSE, order = 0, available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"), ...)

guide_colorbar(title = waiver(), title.position = NULL, title.theme = NULL, title.hjust = NULL, title.vjust = NULL, label = TRUE, label.position = NULL, label.theme = NULL, label.hjust = NULL, label.vjust = NULL, barwidth = NULL, barheight = NULL, nbin = 20, raster = TRUE, frame.colour = NULL, frame.linewidth = 0.5, frame.linetype = 1, ticks = TRUE, ticks.colour = "white", ticks.linewidth = 0.5, draw.ulim = TRUE, draw.llim = TRUE, direction = NULL, default.unit = "line", reverse = FALSE, order = 0, available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"), ...)

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in `labs()` is used for the title.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>title.position</td>
<td>A character string indicating the position of a title. One of &quot;top&quot; (default for a vertical guide), &quot;bottom&quot;, &quot;left&quot; (default for a horizontal guide), or &quot;right.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.theme</td>
<td>A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of <code>element_text()</code> is expected. By default, the theme is specified by <code>legend.title</code> in <code>theme()</code> or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.hjust</td>
<td>A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>title.vjust</td>
<td>A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.position</td>
<td>A character string indicating the position of a label. One of &quot;top&quot;, &quot;bottom&quot; (default for horizontal guide), &quot;left&quot;, or &quot;right&quot; (default for vertical guide).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.theme</td>
<td>A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of <code>element_text()</code> is expected. By default, the theme is specified by <code>legend.text</code> in <code>theme()</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.hjust</td>
<td>A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label.vjust</td>
<td>A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barwidth</td>
<td>A numeric or a <code>grid::unit()</code> object specifying the width of the colourbar. Default value is <code>legend.key.width</code> or <code>legend.key.size</code> in <code>theme()</code> or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barheight</td>
<td>A numeric or a <code>grid::unit()</code> object specifying the height of the colourbar. Default value is <code>legend.key.height</code> or <code>legend.key.size</code> in <code>theme()</code> or theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nbin</td>
<td>A numeric specifying the number of bins for drawing the colourbar. A smoother colourbar results from a larger value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raster</td>
<td>A logical. If TRUE then the colourbar is rendered as a raster object. If FALSE then the colourbar is rendered as a set of rectangles. Note that not all graphics devices are capable of rendering raster image.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame.colour</td>
<td>A string specifying the colour of the frame drawn around the bar. If NULL (the default), no frame is drawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame.linewidth</td>
<td>A numeric specifying the width of the frame drawn around the bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frame.linetype</td>
<td>A numeric specifying the linetype of the frame drawn around the bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticks</td>
<td>A logical specifying if tick marks on the colourbar should be visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticks.colour</td>
<td>A string specifying the colour of the tick marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ticks.linewidth</td>
<td>A numeric specifying the width of the tick marks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw.ulim</td>
<td>A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw.llim</td>
<td>A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>direction</td>
<td>A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of &quot;horizontal&quot; or &quot;vertical.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>default.unit</td>
<td>A character string indicating <code>grid::unit()</code> for barwidth and barheight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reverse</td>
<td>logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the top and the lowest value is on the bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
available_aes  A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be drawn.

... ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in guides(). guide="legend" in scale_* is syntactic sugar for guide=guide_legend() (e.g. scale_colour_manual(guide = "legend")). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

Value

A guide object

See Also

Other guides: guide_legend, guides

Examples

df <- reshape2::melt(outer(1:4, 1:4), varnames = c("X1", "X2"))

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar")
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar())
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar())

# Control styles

# bar size
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(barwidth = 0.5, barheight = 10))

# no label
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label = FALSE))

# no tick marks
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(ticks = FALSE))

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.position = "left"))

# label theme
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(label.theme = element_text(colour = "blue", angle = 0)))

# small number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 3))

# large number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100))
# make top- and bottom-most ticks invisible
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(limits = c(0, 20), breaks = c(0, 5, 10, 15, 20),
guide = guide_colourbar(nbin=100, draw.ulim = FALSE, draw.llim = FALSE))

# guides can be controlled independently
p2 +
scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar") +
scale_size(guide = "legend")
p2 + guides(fill = "colourbar", size = "legend")

p2 +
scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar(direction = "horizontal")) +
scale_size(guide = guide_legend(direction = "vertical"))

guide_legend

Legend guide

Description
Legend type guide shows key (i.e., geoms) mapped onto values. Legend guides for various scales are integrated if possible.

Usage

guide_legend(title = waiver(), title.position = NULL,
title.theme = NULL, title.hjust = NULL, title.vjust = NULL,
label = TRUE, label.position = NULL, label.theme = NULL,
label.hjust = NULL, label.vjust = NULL, keywidth = NULL,
keyheight = NULL, direction = NULL, default.unit = "line",
override.aes = list(), nrow = NULL, ncol = NULL, byrow = FALSE,
reverse = FALSE, order = 0, ...)

Arguments

- **title**: A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

- **title.position**: A character string indicating the position of a title. One of "top" (default for a vertical guide), "bottom", "left" (default for a horizontal guide), or "right."

- **title.theme**: A theme object for rendering the title text. Usually the object of element_text() is expected. By default, the theme is specified by legend.title in theme() or theme.

- **title.hjust**: A number specifying horizontal justification of the title text.

- **title.vjust**: A number specifying vertical justification of the title text.

- **label**: logical. If TRUE then the labels are drawn. If FALSE then the labels are invisible.
Guide legend

- **label.position**: A character string indicating the position of a label. One of "top", "bottom" (default for horizontal guide), "left", or "right" (default for vertical guide).
- **label.theme**: A theme object for rendering the label text. Usually the object of `element_text()` is expected. By default, the theme is specified by `legend.text` in `theme()`.
- **label.hjust**: A numeric specifying horizontal justification of the label text.
- **label.vjust**: A numeric specifying vertical justification of the label text.
- **keywidth**: A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the width of the legend key. Default value is `legend.key.width` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()`.
- **keyheight**: A numeric or a `grid::unit()` object specifying the height of the legend key. Default value is `legend.key.height` or `legend.key.size` in `theme()`.
- **direction**: A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
- **default.unit**: A character string indicating `grid::unit()` for keywidth and keyheight.
- **override.aes**: A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
- **nrow**: The desired number of rows of legends.
- **ncol**: The desired number of column of legends.
- **byrow**: logical. If FALSE (the default) the legend-matrix is filled by columns, otherwise the legend-matrix is filled by rows.
- **reverse**: logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.
- **order**: positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.
- ... ignored.

**Details**

Guides can be specified in each `scale_*` or in `guides()`. `guide = "legend"` in `scale_*` is syntactic sugar for `guide = guide_legend()` (e.g. `scale_color_manual(guide = "legend")`). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see `guides()`.

**See Also**

Other guides: `guide_colourbar`, `guides`

**Examples**

```r
df <- reshape2::melt(outer(1:4, 1:4), varnames = c("X1", "X2"))

p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))

# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_legend())
```
# Control styles

# title position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(title = "LEFT", title.position = "left"))

# title text styles via element_text
p1 + guides(fill =
  guide_legend(
    title.theme = element_text(
      size = 15,
      face = "italic",
      colour = "red",
      angle = 0
    )
  )
)

# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(label.position = "left", label.hjust = 1))

# label styles
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(breaks = c(5, 10, 15),
  labels = paste("long", c(5, 10, 15)),
  guide = guide_legend(
    direction = "horizontal",
    title.position = "top",
    label.position = "bottom",
    label.hjust = 0.5,
    label.vjust = 1,
    label.theme = element_text(angle = 90)
  )
)

# Set aesthetic of legend key
# very low alpha value make it difficult to see legend key
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_jitter(alpha = 1/5, width = 0.01, height = 0.01)
p3
# override.aes overwrites the alpha
p3 + guides(colour = guide_legend(override.aes = list(alpha = 1)))

# multiple row/col legends
df <- data.frame(x = 1:20, y = 1:20, color = letters[1:20])
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = color))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(ncol = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8, byrow = TRUE))

# reversed order legend
p + guides(col = guide_legend(reverse = TRUE))
Description

These are wrappers around functions from Hmisc designed to make them easier to use with `stat_summary()`. See the Hmisc documentation for more details:

- Hmisc::smean.cl.boot()
- Hmisc::smean.cl.normal()
- Hmisc::smean.sd1()
- Hmisc::smedian.hilow()

Usage

```r
mean_cl_boot(x, ...)
mean_cl_normal(x, ...)
mean_sd1(x, ...)
median_hilow(x, ...)
```

Arguments

- `x` a numeric vector
- `...` other arguments passed on to the respective Hmisc function.

Value

A data frame with columns `y`, `ymin`, and `ymax`.

Examples

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_cl_boot(x)
mean_cl_normal(x)
mean_sd1(x)
median_hilow(x)
```
labeller

Construct labelling specification

Description

This function makes it easy to assign different labellers to different factors. The labeller can be a function or it can be a named character vectors that will serve as a lookup table.

Usage

labeller(..., .rows = NULL, .cols = NULL, keep.as.numeric = NULL, .multi_line = TRUE, .default = label_value)

Arguments

... Named arguments of the form variable = labeller. Each labeller is passed to as_labeller() and can be a lookup table, a function taking and returning character vectors, or simply a labeller function.

.rows, .cols Labeller for a whole margin (either the rows or the columns). It is passed to as_labeller(). When a margin-wide labeller is set, make sure you don’t mention in ... any variable belonging to the margin.

keep.as.numeric Deprecated. All supplied labellers and on-labeller functions should be able to work with character labels.

.multi_line Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines. This is passed to the labeller function.

.default Default labeller for variables not specified. Also used with lookup tables or non-labeller functions.

Details

In case of functions, if the labeller has class labeller, it is directly applied on the data frame of labels. Otherwise, it is applied to the columns of the data frame of labels. The data frame is then processed with the function specified in the .default argument. This is intended to be used with functions taking a character vector such as Hmisc::capitalize().

Value

A labeller function to supply to facet_grid() for the argument labeller.

See Also

as_labeller(), labellers
Examples

```r
pl <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()

# You can assign different labellers to variables:
pl + facet_grid(
  vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(vs = label_both, am = label_value)
)

# Or whole margins:
pl + facet_grid(
  vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(.rows = label_both, .cols = label_value)
)

# You can supply functions operating on strings:
capitalize <- function(string) {
  substr(string, 1, 1) <- toupper(substr(string, 1, 1))
  string
}
p2 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(vore = capitalize))

# Or use character vectors as lookup tables:
conservation_status <- c(
  cd = "Conservation Dependent",
  en = "Endangered",
  lc = "Least concern",
  nt = "Near Threatened",
  vu = "Vulnerable",
  domesticated = "Domesticated"
)

p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(
  .default = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status
))

# In the following example, we rename the levels to the long form,
# then apply a wrap labeller to the columns to prevent cropped text
msleep$conservation2 <- plyr::revalue(msleep$conservation, conservation_status)
p3 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p3 +
  facet_grid(vore ~ conservation2,
  labeller = labeller(conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10)))

# labeller() is especially useful to act as a global labeller. You
# can set it up once and use it on a range of different plots with
Useful labeller functions

Description
Labeller functions are in charge of formatting the strip labels of facet grids and wraps. Most of them accept a `multi_line` argument to control whether multiple factors (defined in formulae such as `~first + second`) should be displayed on a single line separated with commas, or each on their own line.

Usage

```r
label_value(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_both(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = " : ")
label_context(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = " : ")
label_parsed(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_wrap_gen(width = 25, multi_line = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `labels` : Data frame of labels. Usually contains only one element, but faceting over multiple factors entails multiple label variables.
- `multi_line` : Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines.
- `sep` : String separating variables and values.
- `width` : Maximum number of characters before wrapping the strip.
Details

`label_value()` only displays the value of a factor while `label_both()` displays both the variable name and the factor value. `label_context()` is context-dependent and uses `label_value()` for single factor faceting and `label_both()` when multiple factors are involved. `label_wrap_gen()` uses `base::strwrap()` for line wrapping.

`label_parsed()` interprets the labels as plotmath expressions. `label_bquote()` offers a more flexible way of constructing plotmath expressions. See examples and `bquote()` for details on the syntax of the argument.

Writing New Labeller Functions

Note that an easy way to write a labeller function is to transform a function operating on character vectors with `as_labeller()`.

A labeller function accepts a data frame of labels (character vectors) containing one column for each factor. Multiple factors occur with formula of the type ~first + second.

The return value must be a rectangular list where each ‘row’ characterises a single facet. The list elements can be either character vectors or lists of plotmath expressions. When multiple elements are returned, they get displayed on their own new lines (i.e., each facet gets a multi-line strip of labels).

To illustrate, let’s say your labeller returns a list of two character vectors of length 3. This is a rectangular list because all elements have the same length. The first facet will get the first elements of each vector and display each of them on their own line. Then the second facet gets the second elements of each vector, and so on.

If it’s useful to your labeller, you can retrieve the `type` attribute of the incoming data frame of labels. The value of this attribute reflects the kind of strips your labeller is dealing with: "cols" for columns and "rows" for rows. Note that `facet_wrap()` has columns by default and rows when the strips are switched with the `switch` option. The `facet` attribute also provides metadata on the labels. It takes the values "grid" or "wrap".

For compatibility with `labeller()`, each labeller function must have the `labeller` S3 class.

See Also

`labeller()`, `as_labeller()`, `label_bquote()`

Examples

```r
mtcars$cyl2 <- factor(mtcars$cyl, labels = c("alpha", "beta", "gamma"))
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The default is label_value
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_value)

# Displaying both the values and the variables
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_both)

# Displaying only the values or both the values and variables
# depending on whether multiple factors are faceted over
```
p + facet_grid(am ~ vs + cyl, labeller = label_context)

# Interpreting the labels as plotmath expressions
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2)
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2, labeller = label_parsed)

label_bquote

Label with mathematical expressions

Description

label_bquote() offers a flexible way of labelling facet rows or columns with plotmath expressions. Backquoted variables will be replaced with their value in the facet.

Usage

label_bquote(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, default)

Arguments

rows Backquoted labelling expression for rows.
cols Backquoted labelling expression for columns.
default Unused, kept for compatibility.

See Also

labellers, labeller().

Examples

# The variables mentioned in the plotmath expression must be
# backquoted and referred to by their names.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + facet_grid(vs ~ ., labeller = label_bquote(alpha ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(vs) ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs + am, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(am) ^ .(vs)))
Description

Good labels are critical for making your plots accessible to a wider audience. Always ensure the axis and legend labels display the full variable name. Use the plot title and subtitle to explain the main findings. It's common to use the caption to provide information about the data source. The tag can be used for adding identification tags to differentiate between multiple plots.

Usage

```r
labs(..., title = waiver(), subtitle = waiver(), caption = waiver(),
    tag = waiver())
```

```r
xlab(label)
```

```r
ylab(label)
```

```r
ggtitle(label, subtitle = waiver())
```

Arguments

- `...`: A list of new name-value pairs. The name should be an aesthetic.
- `title`: The text for the title.
- `subtitle`: The text for the subtitle for the plot which will be displayed below the title.
- `caption`: The text for the caption which will be displayed in the bottom-right of the plot by default.
- `tag`: The text for the tag label which will be displayed at the top-left of the plot by default.
- `label`: The title of the respective axis (for `xlab()` or `ylab()`) or of the plot (for `ggtitle()`).

Details

You can also set axis and legend labels in the individual scales (using the first argument, the name). If you're changing other scale options, this is recommended.

If a plot already has a title, subtitle, caption, etc., and you want to remove it, you can do so by setting the respective argument to `NULL`. For example, if `plot p` has a subtitle, then `p + labs(subtitle = NULL)` will remove the subtitle from the plot.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = cyl)) + geom_point()
p + labs(colour = "Cylinders")
p + labs(x = "New x label")
```
# The plot title appears at the top-left, with the subtitle display in smaller text underneath it
p + labs(title = "New plot title")
p + labs(title = "New plot title", subtitle = "A subtitle")

# The caption appears in the bottom-right, and is often used for sources, notes or copyright
p + labs(caption = "(based on data from ...)"

# The plot tag appears at the top-left, and is typically used for labelling a subplot with a letter.
p + labs(title = "title", tag = "A")

# If you want to remove a label, set it to NULL.
p + labs(title = "title") + labs(title = NULL)

---

**lims** *Set scale limits*

**Description**

This is a shortcut for supplying the `limits` argument to the individual scales. Note that, by default, any values outside the limits will be replaced with `NA`.

**Usage**

```r
lims(...)  
xlim(...)  
ylim(...)  
```

**Arguments**

... A name-value pair. The name must be an aesthetic, and the value must be either a length-2 numeric, a character, a factor, or a date/time.

A numeric value will create a continuous scale. If the larger value comes first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as `NA` to compute from the range of the data.

A character or factor value will create a discrete scale.

A date-time value will create a continuous date/time scale.

**See Also**

For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data observations, see `coord_cartesian()`. To expand the range of a plot to always include certain values, see `expand_limits()`.
### luv_colours

**Examples**

```r
# Zoom into a specified area
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(15, 20)

# reverse scale
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(20, 15)

# with automatic lower limit
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  xlim(NA, 20)

# You can also supply limits that are larger than the data.
# This is useful if you want to match scales across different plots
small <- subset(mtcars, cyl == 4)
big <- subset(mtcars, cyl > 4)

ggplot(small, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))

ggplot(big, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>luv_colours</th>
<th>colors() in Luv space</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position in Luv colour space</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Description

All built-in `colors()` translated into Luv colour space.

### Usage

`luv_colours`

### Format

A data frame with 657 observations and 4 variables:

- L, u, v  Position in Luv colour space
- col  Colour name
Theme elements

Description

In conjunction with the theme system, the element_ functions specify the display of how non-data components of the plot are drawn.

- `element_blank`: draws nothing, and assigns no space.
- `element_rect`: borders and backgrounds.
- `element_line`: lines.
- `element_text`: text.

`rel()` is used to specify sizes relative to the parent, `margins()` is used to specify the margins of elements.

Usage

```r
margin(t = 0, r = 0, b = 0, l = 0, unit = "pt")

element_blank()

element_rect(fill = NULL, colour = NULL, size = NULL,
             linetype = NULL, color = NULL, inherit.blank = FALSE)

element_line(colour = NULL, size = NULL, linetype = NULL,
             lineend = NULL, color = NULL, arrow = NULL,
             inherit.blank = FALSE)

element_text(family = NULL, face = NULL, colour = NULL,
             size = NULL, hjust = NULL, vjust = NULL, angle = NULL,
             lineheight = NULL, color = NULL, margin = NULL, debug = NULL,
             inherit.blank = FALSE)
```

Arguments

- `t, r, b, l`  Dimensions of each margin. (To remember order, think trouble).
- `unit`  Default units of dimensions. Defaults to "pt" so it can be most easily scaled with the text.
- `fill`  Fill colour.
- `colour, color`  Line/border colour. Color is an alias for colour.
- `size`  Line/border size in mm; text size in pts.
linetype Line type. An integer (0:8), a name (blank, solid, dashed, dotted, dotdash, longdash, twodash), or a string with an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string.

inherit.blank Should this element inherit the existence of an element_blank among its parents? If TRUE the existence of a blank element among its parents will cause this element to be blank as well. If FALSE any blank parent element will be ignored when calculating final element state.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square)

arrow Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow()

family Font family

face Font face ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic")

hjust Horizontal justification (in [0, 1])

vjust Vertical justification (in [0, 1])

angle Angle (in [0, 360])

lineheight Line height

margin Margins around the text. See margin() for more details. When creating a theme, the margins should be placed on the side of the text facing towards the center of the plot.

debug If TRUE, aids visual debugging by drawing a solid rectangle behind the complete text area, and a point where each label is anchored.

x A single number specifying size relative to parent element.

Value

An S3 object of class element, rel, or margin.

Examples

plot <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()

plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_blank(),
  axis.text = element_blank()
)

plot + theme(
  axis.text = element_text(colour = "red", size = rel(1.5))
)

plot + theme(
  axis.line = element_line(arrows = arrow())
)

plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white"),
  plot.margin = margin(2, 2, 2, 2, "cm"),
  plot.background = element_rect(
  )
)
mean_se  

*Calculate mean and standard error*

**Description**

For use with `stat_summary()`

**Usage**

```r
mean_se(x, mult = 1)
```

**Arguments**

- `x`  
  numeric vector
- `mult`  
  number of multiples of standard error

**Value**

A data frame with columns `y`, `ymin`, and `ymax`.

**Examples**

```r
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_se(x)
```

---

midwest  

*Midwest demographics*

**Description**

Demographic information of midwest counties

**Usage**

```r
midwest
```
Format

A data frame with 437 rows and 28 variables

PID
county
state
area
poptotal  Total population
popdensity  Population density
popwhite  Number of whites.
opblack  Number of blacks.
opamerindian  Number of American Indians.
opasian  Number of Asians.
opother  Number of other races.
percwhite  Percent white.
percblack  Percent black.
opcamerindian  Percent American Indian.
opcasian  Percent Asian.
opcother  Percent other races.
opadults  Number of adults.
perchsd
percollege  Percent college educated.
percprof  Percent profession.
oppovertyknown
percpovertyknown
perchbelowpoverty
percchildbelowpovert
percadultpoverty
percelderlypoverty
inmetro  In a metro area.
category
**mpg**

*Fuel economy data from 1999 and 2008 for 38 popular models of car*

**Description**

This dataset contains a subset of the fuel economy data that the EPA makes available on [http://fueleconomy.gov](http://fueleconomy.gov). It contains only models which had a new release every year between 1999 and 2008 - this was used as a proxy for the popularity of the car.

**Usage**

mpg

**Format**

A data frame with 234 rows and 11 variables

- **manufacturer**
- **model**  model name
- **displ**  engine displacement, in litres
- **year**  year of manufacture
- **cyl**  number of cylinders
- **trans**  type of transmission
- **drv**  f = front-wheel drive, r = rear wheel drive, 4 = 4wd
- **cty**  city miles per gallon
- **hwy**  highway miles per gallon
- **fl**  fuel type
- **class**  "type" of car

**msleep**

*An updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset*

**Description**

This is an updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset. Updated sleep times and weights were taken from V. M. Savage and G. B. West. A quantitative, theoretical framework for understanding mammalian sleep. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104 (3):1051-1056, 2007.

**Usage**

msleep
**Format**

A data frame with 83 rows and 11 variables

- **name**  common name
- **genus**
- **vore**  carnivore, omnivore or herbivore?
- **order**
- **conservation**  the conservation status of the animal
- **sleep_total**  total amount of sleep, in hours
- **sleep_rem**  rem sleep, in hours
- **sleep_cycle**  length of sleep cycle, in hours
- **awake**  amount of time spent awake, in hours
- **brainwt**  brain weight in kilograms
- **bodywt**  body weight in kilograms

**Details**

Additional variables order, conservation status and vore were added from wikipedia.

---

**position_dodge**  
*Dodge overlapping objects side-to-side*

**Description**

Dodging preserves the vertical position of an geom while adjusting the horizontal position. *position_dodge2* is a special case of *position_dodge* for arranging box plots, which can have variable widths. *position_dodge2* also works with bars and rectangles.

**Usage**

```r
position_dodge(width = NULL, preserve = c("total", "single"))

position_dodge2(width = NULL, preserve = c("total", "single"),
                 padding = 0.1, reverse = FALSE)
```

**Arguments**

- **width**  Dodging width, when different to the width of the individual elements. This is useful when you want to align narrow geoms with wider geoms. See the examples.
- **preserve**  Should dodging preserve the total width of all elements at a position, or the width of a single element?
- **padding**  Padding between elements at the same position. Elements are shrunk by this proportion to allow space between them. Defaults to 0.1.
- **reverse**  If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.
See Also

Other position adjustments: position_identity, position_jitterdodge, position_jitter, position_nudge, position_stack

Examples

```r
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = "dodge2")

# By default, dodging with 'position_dodge2()' preserves the width of each
# element. You can choose to preserve the total width with:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge(preserve = "total"))

ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(position="dodge2")
# see ?geom_bar for more examples

# In this case a frequency polygon is probably a better choice
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly()

# Dodging with various widths ------------------------------------------
# To dodge items with different widths, you need to be explicit
df <- data.frame(x = c("a","a","b","b"), y = 2:5, g = rep(1:2, 2))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y, group = g)) +
  geom_col(position = "dodge", fill = "grey50", colour = "black")
p

# A line range has no width:
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1), position = "dodge")

# So you must explicitly specify the width
p + geom_linerange(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)

# The same principle applies to error bars, which are usually
# narrower than the bars
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = "dodge"
)
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)
```
position_identity

Don’t adjust position

Description

Don’t adjust position

Usage

position_identity()

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge, position_jitterdodge, position_jitter, position_nudge, position_stack

position_jitter

Jitter points to avoid overplotting

Description

Counterintuitively adding random noise to a plot can sometimes make it easier to read. Jittering is particularly useful for small datasets with at least one discrete position.

Usage

position_jitter(width = NULL, height = NULL, seed = NA)
position_jitterdodge

Arguments

width, height  Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here. If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it’s not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

seed  A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of ggplot 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge, position_identity, position_jitterdodge, position_nudge, position_stack

Examples

# Jittering is useful when you have a discrete position, and a relatively small number of points
# take up as much space as a boxplot or a bar
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(colour = "grey50") +
  geom_jitter()

# If the default jittering is too much, as in this plot:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter()  

# You can adjust it in two ways
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
  geom_jitter(position = position_jitterdodge(width = 0.1, height = 0.1))

# Create a jitter object for reproducible jitter:
  jitter <- position_jitterdodge(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
  geom_point(position = jitter) +
  geom_point(position = jitter, color = "red", aes(am + 0.2, vs + 0.2))
**position_nudge**

Description

This is primarily used for aligning points generated through `geom_point()` with dodged boxplots (e.g., a `geom_boxplot()` with a fill aesthetic supplied).

Usage

```r
position_jitterdodge(jitter.width = NULL, jitter.height = 0,
                      dodge.width = 0.75, seed = NA)
```

Arguments

- **jitter.width**: degree of jitter in x direction. Defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data.
- **jitter.height**: degree of jitter in y direction. Defaults to 0.
- **dodge.width**: the amount to dodge in the x direction. Defaults to 0.75, the default `position_dodge()` width.
- **seed**: A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of ggplot 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge`, `position_identity`, `position_jitter`, `position_nudge`, `position_stack`

Examples

```r
dsub <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsub, aes(x = cut, y = carat, fill = clarity)) +
       geom_boxplot(outlier.size = 0) +
       geom_point(pch = 21, position = position_jitterdodge())
```

---

**Description**

`position_nudge` is generally useful for adjusting the position of items on discrete scales by a small amount. Nudging is built in to `geom_text()` because it’s so useful for moving labels a small distance from what they’re labelling.

Usage

```r
position_nudge(x = 0, y = 0)
```
position_stack

Arguments

\( x, y \)  
Amount of vertical and horizontal distance to move.

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge, position_identity, position_jitterdodge, position_jitter, position_stack

Examples

df <- data.frame(
    x = c(1,3,2,5),
    y = c("a","c","d","c")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_nudge(y = -0.1))

# Or, in brief

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), nudge_y = -0.1)

---

Stack overlapping objects on top of each other

Description

position_stack() stacks bars on top of each other; position_fill() stacks bars and standardises each stack to have constant height.

Usage

position_stack(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

position_fill(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)

Arguments

vjust  
Vertical adjustment for geoms that have a position (like points or lines), not a dimension (like bars or areas). Set to 0 to align with the bottom, 0.5 for the middle, and 1 (the default) for the top.

reverse  
If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you’re rotating both the plot and legend.
Details

`position_fill()` and `position_stack()` automatically stack values in reverse order of the group aesthetic, which for bar charts is usually defined by the fill aesthetic (the default group aesthetic is formed by the combination of all discrete aesthetics except for x and y). This default ensures that bar colours align with the default legend.

There are three ways to override the defaults depending on what you want:

1. Change the order of the levels in the underlying factor. This will change the stacking order, and the order of keys in the legend.
2. Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.
3. Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

Stacking of positive and negative values are performed separately so that positive values stack upwards from the x-axis and negative values stack downward.

See Also

See `geom_bar()` and `geom_area()` for more examples.

Other position adjustments: `position_dodge`, `position_identity`, `position_jitterdodge`, `position_jitter`, `position_nudge`

Examples

```r
# Stacking and filling -----------------------------------------------

# Stacking is the default behaviour for most area plots.  
# Fill makes it easier to compare proportions
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar()

# Stacking order is carefully designed so that the plot matches  
# the legend.
```
You control the stacking order by setting the levels of the underlying factor. See the forcats package for convenient helpers.

```r
series$type2 <- factor(series$type, levels = c('c', 'b', 'd', 'a'))
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type2))
```

You can change the order of the levels in the legend using the scale

```r
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type)) + scale_fill_discrete(breaks = c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'))
```

If you've flipped the plot, use reverse = TRUE so the levels continue to match

```r
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type2), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) + coord_flip() + theme(legend.position = "top")
```

Non-area plots -----------------------------------------------

When stacking across multiple layers it's a good idea to always set the `group` aesthetic in the `ggplot()` call. This ensures that all layers are stacked in the same way.

```r
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) + geom_line(aes(colour = type), position = "stack") + geom_point(aes(colour = type), position = "stack")
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type)) + geom_line(aes(group = type), position = "stack")
```

You can also stack labels, but the default position is suboptimal.

```r
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type)) + geom_text(aes(label = type), position = "stack")
```

You can override this with the vjust parameter. A vjust of 0.5 will center the labels inside the corresponding area

```r
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) + geom_area(aes(fill = type)) + geom_text(aes(label = type), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
```

Negative values -----------------------------------------------

```r
df <- tibble::tribble(~x, ~y, ~grp, "a", 1, "x", "a", 2, "y", "b", 1, "x", "b", 3, "y", "b", -1, "y")
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
```
presidential

Terms of 11 presidents from Eisenhower to Obama

Description

The names of each president, the start and end date of their term, and their party of 11 US presidents from Eisenhower to Obama.

Usage

presidential

Format

A data frame with 11 rows and 4 variables

print.ggplot

Explicitly draw plot

Description

Generally, you do not need to print or plot a ggplot2 plot explicitly: the default top-level print method will do it for you. You will, however, need to call print() explicitly if you want to draw a plot inside a function or for loop.

Usage

## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
print(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)

## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
plot(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)

Arguments

x             plot to display
newpage       draw new (empty) page first?
vp             viewport to draw plot in
...            other arguments not used by this method
Value

Invisibly returns the result of `ggplot_build()`, which is a list with components that contain the plot itself, the data, information about the scales, panels etc.

Examples

colours <- list(~class, ~drv, ~fl)

# Doesn't seem to do anything!
for (colour in colours) {
  ggpplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
  geom_point()
}

# Works when we explicitly print the plots
for (colour in colours) {
  print(ggpplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
  geom_point())
}

---

print.ggproto

Format or print a ggproto object

Description

If a ggproto object has a `$print` method, this will call that method. Otherwise, it will print out the members of the object, and optionally, the members of the inherited objects.

Usage

```r
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
print(x, ..., flat = TRUE)

## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
format(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `x` A ggproto object to print.
- `...` If the ggproto object has a `print` method, further arguments will be passed to it. Otherwise, these arguments are unused.
- `flat` If TRUE (the default), show a flattened list of all local and inherited members. If FALSE, show the inheritance hierarchy.
qplot

Examples
Dog <- ggproto(
  print = function(self, n) {
    cat("Woof!\n")
  }
)
Dog
  cat(format(Dog), "\n")

Quick plot

Description
qplot is a shortcut designed to be familiar if you’re used to base plot(). It’s a convenient wrapper for creating a number of different types of plots using a consistent calling scheme. It’s great for allowing you to produce plots quickly, but I highly recommend learning ggplot() as it makes it easier to create complex graphics.

Usage
qplot(x, y, ..., data, facets = NULL, margins = FALSE, geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA), ylim = c(NA, NA), log = "", main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, asp = NA, stat = NULL,
  position = NULL)
quickplot(x, y, ..., data, facets = NULL, margins = FALSE,
  geom = "auto", xlim = c(NA, NA), ylim = c(NA, NA), log = "",
  main = NULL, xlab = NULL, ylab = NULL, asp = NA, stat = NULL,
  position = NULL)

Arguments
x, y, ... Aesthetics passed into each layer
data Data frame to use (optional). If not specified, will create one, extracting vectors from the current environment.
facets faceting formula to use. Picks facet_wrap() or facet_grid() depending on whether the formula is one- or two-sided
margins See facet_grid: display marginal facets?
geom Character vector specifying geom(s) to draw. Defaults to "point" if x and y are specified, and "histogram" if only x is specified.
xlim, ylim X and y axis limits
log Which variables to log transform ("x", "y", or "xy")
main, xlab, ylab Character vector (or expression) giving plot title, x axis label, and y axis label respectively.
asp The y/x aspect ratio
stat, position DEPRECATED.

Examples

```r
# Use data from data.frame
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, size = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, facets = vs ~ am)

qplot(1:10, rnorm(10), colour = runif(10))
qplot(1:10, letters[1:10])
mod <- lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(resid(mod), fitted(mod))

f <- function()
{
  a <- 1:10
  b <- a ^ 2
  qplot(a, b)
}
f()

# To set aesthetics, wrap in I()
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = I("red"))

# qplot will attempt to guess what geom you want depending on the input
# both x and y supplied = scatterplot
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
# just x supplied = histogram
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars)
# just y supplied = scatterplot, with x = seq_along(y)
qplot(y = mpg, data = mtcars)

# Use different geoms
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, geom = "path")
qplot(factor(cyl), wt, data = mtcars, geom = c("boxplot", "jitter"))
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars, geom = "dotplot")
```

---

**resolution**

*Compute the "resolution" of a numeric vector*

**Description**

The resolution is the smallest non-zero distance between adjacent values. If there is only one unique value, then the resolution is defined to be one. If `x` is an integer vector, then it is assumed to represent a discrete variable, and the resolution is 1.
scale_alpha

Usage

resolution(x, zero = TRUE)

Arguments

x numeric vector
zero should a zero value be automatically included in the computation of resolution

Examples

resolution(1:10)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5, FALSE)

# Note the difference between numeric and integer vectors
resolution(c(2, 10, 20, 50))
resolution(c(2L, 10L, 20L, 50L))

scale_alpha Alpha transparency scales

Description

Alpha-transparency scales are not tremendously useful, but can be a convenient way to visually
down-weight less important observations. scale_alpha is an alias for scale_alpha_continuous
since that is the most common use of alpha, and it saves a bit of typing.

Usage

scale_alpha(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_continuous(..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_discrete(...)
scale_alpha_ordinal(..., range = c(0.1, 1))

Arguments

... Other arguments passed on to continuous_scale() or discrete_scale() as
appropriate, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
range Output range of alpha values. Must lie between 0 and 1.

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_colour_brewer, scale_colour_gradient, scale_colour_hue, scale_colour_viridis_d
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point(aes(alpha = year))

p
p + scale_alpha("cylinders")
p + scale_alpha(range = c(0.4, 0.8))
```

scale_colour_brewer  Sequential, diverging and qualitative colour scales from colorbrewer.org

Description

The brewer scales provides sequential, diverging and qualitative colour schemes from ColorBrewer. These are particularly well suited to display discrete values on a map. See http://colorbrewer2.org for more information.

Usage

```r
scale_colour_brewer(..., type = "seq", palette = 1, direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_brewer(..., type = "seq", palette = 1, direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "fill")

scale_colour_distiller(..., type = "seq", palette = 1,
  direction = -1, values = NULL, space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_distiller(..., type = "seq", palette = 1, direction = -1,
  values = NULL, space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "fill")
```

Arguments

- `...`: Other arguments passed on to `discrete_scale()` or, for distiller scales, `continuous_scale()` to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
- `type`: One of seq (sequential), div (diverging) or qual (qualitative).
- `palette`: If a string, will use that named palette. If a number, will index into the list of palettes of appropriate type.
- `direction`: Sets the order of colours in the scale. If 1, the default, colours are as output by `RColorBrewer::brewer_pal()`. If -1, the order of colours is reversed.
- `aesthetics`: Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")`. 
values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

Details

The brewer scales were carefully designed and tested on discrete data. They were not designed to be extended to continuous data, but results often look good. Your mileage may vary.

Palettes

The following palettes are available for use with these scales:

**Diverging** BrBG, PiYG, PRGn, PuOr, RdBu, RdGy, RdYlBu, RdYlGn, Spectral

**Qualitative** Accent, Dark2, Paired, Pastel1, Pastel2, Set1, Set2, Set3

**Sequential** Blues, BuGn, BuPu, GnBu, Greens, Greys, Oranges, OrRd, PuBu, PuBuGn, PuRd, Purples, RdPu, Reds, YlGn, YlGnBu, YlOrBr, YlOrRd

Note

The distiller scales extend brewer to continuous scales by smoothly interpolating 6 colours from any palette to a continuous scale.

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_alpha, scale_colour_gradient, scale_colour_grey, scale_colour_hue, scale_colour_viridis_d

Examples

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + 
  geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))
d + scale_colour_brewer()

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_brewer("Diamond\nclarity")

# Select brewer palette to use, see ?scales::brewer_pal for more details
  d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Greens")
  d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Set1")

# scale_fill_brewer works just the same as
scale_colour_continuous

Continuous colour scales

Description

Colour scales for continuous data default to the values of the ggplot2.continuous.colour and ggplot2.continuous.fill options. If these options are not present, "gradient" will be used. See options() for more information.

Usage

scale_colour_continuous(...,
  type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.colour", default = "gradient"))

scale_fill_continuous(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill", default = "gradient"))

Arguments

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type
type One of "gradient" (the default) or "viridis" indicating the colour scale to use

See Also

scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_viridis_c(), scale_fill_gradient(), and scale_fill_viridis_c()
Examples

```r
v <- ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)) + geom_tile()
v
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "gradient")
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "viridis")
```

# The above are equivalent to
```
v + scale_fill_gradient()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
```

---

### scale_colour_gradient — Gradient colour scales

#### Description

`scale_.*_gradient` creates a two colour gradient (low-high). `scale_.*_gradient2` creates a diverging colour gradient (low-mid-high). `scale_.*_gradientn` creates a n-colour gradient.

#### Usage

```
scale_colour_gradient(..., low = "#132B43", high = "#56B1F7", space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "colour")
scale_fill_gradient(..., low = "#132B43", high = "#56B1F7", space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "fill")
scale_colour_gradient2(..., low = muted("red"), mid = "white", high = muted("blue"), midpoint = 0, space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "colour")
scale_fill_gradient2(..., low = muted("red"), mid = "white", high = muted("blue"), midpoint = 0, space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "fill")
scale_colour_gradientn(..., colours, values = NULL, space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "colour", colors)
scale_fill_gradientn(..., colours, values = NULL, space = "Lab", na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "fill", colors)
```
Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

scale_name The name of the scale

palette A palette function that when called with a numeric vector with values
between 0 and 1 returns the corresponding values in the range the scale
maps to.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the
default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that
aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks One of:
• NULL for no breaks
• waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
• A numeric vector of positions
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

minor_breaks One of:
• NULL for no minor breaks
• waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major
break)
• A numeric vector of positions
• A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

labels One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to
refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

rescaler Used by diverging and n colour gradients (i.e. scale_colour_gradient2(),
scale_colour_gradientn()). A function used to scale the input values to
the range [0, 1].

oob Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). The
default replaces out of bounds values with NA.

trans Either the name of a transformation object, or the object itself. Built-in
transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "exp", "identity", "log",
"log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "probability", "probit", "reciprocal", "re-
verse" and "sqrt".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and meth-
ods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in
the scales package, and are called name_trans, e.g. scales::boxcox_trans().
You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

position The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or
"bottom" for horizontal scales

super The super class to use for the constructed scale
expand  Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around
the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes.
Use the convenience function expand_scale() to generate the values for
the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each
side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete
variables.

low, high  Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.
space  colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are
deprecated.
na.value  Colour to use for missing values
guide  Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for
discrete colour legend.
aesthetics  Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-
thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to ap-
ply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via
aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").
mid  colour for mid point
midpoint  The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.
colours, colors  Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.
values  if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives
the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See
rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between
0 and 1.

Details
Default colours are generated with munsell and mns1(c("2.5PB 2/4", "2.5PB 7/10")). Gener-
ally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance.
The munsell package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also
scales::seq_gradient_pal() for details on underlying palette
Other colour scales: scale_alpha, scale_colour_brewer, scale_colourGrey, scale_colour_hue,
scale_colour_viridis_d

Examples

df <- data.frame(
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100),
  z2 = abs(rnorm(100))
)

# Default colour scale colours from light blue to dark blue
scale_colour_grey

Sequential grey colour scales

Description

Based on \texttt{gray.colors()}. This is black and white equivalent of \texttt{scale_colour_gradient()}. 

Usage

\begin{verbatim}
scale_colour_grey(..., start = 0.2, end = 0.8, na.value = "red",
               aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_grey(..., start = 0.2, end = 0.8, na.value = "red",
               aesthetics = "fill")
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

\textbf{palette} A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the
number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.

\textbf{breaks} One of:
\begin{itemize}
  \item NULL for no breaks
  \item waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
\end{itemize}
• A character vector of breaks
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

**limits** A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

**drop** Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

**na.translate** Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.

**na.value** If `na.translate = TRUE`, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

**aesthetics** The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with

**scale_name** The name of the scale

**name** The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

**labels** One of:

• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

**expand** Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expand_scale()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

**guide** A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more info.

**position** The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or "bottom" for horizontal scales

**super** The super class to use for the constructed scale

```r
start
end
na.value
aesthetics
```

- Grey value at low end of palette
- Grey value at high end of palette
- Colour to use for missing values
- Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")`.

**See Also**

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha, scale_colour_brewer, scale_colour_gradient, scale_colour_hue, scale_colour_viridis_d`
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_grey()
p + scale_colour_grey(end = 0)

# You may want to turn off the pale grey background with this scale
p + scale_colour_grey() + theme_bw()

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_grey(na.value = "green")
```

---

### scale_colour_hue

**Evenly spaced colours for discrete data**

### Description

This is the default colour scale for categorical variables. It maps each level to an evenly spaced hue on the colour wheel. It does not generate colour-blind safe palettes.

### Usage

```r
scale_colour_hue(..., h = c(0, 360) + 15, c = 100, l = 65,
  h.start = 0, direction = 1, na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_hue(..., h = c(0, 360) + 15, c = 100, l = 65,
  h.start = 0, direction = 1, na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "fill")
```

### Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

**palette** A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.

**breaks** One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

**limits** A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.
scale_colour_hue

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

scale_name The name of the scale

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

expand Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expand_scale() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.

position The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or "bottom" for horizontal scales

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

h range of hues to use, in [0, 360]
c chroma (intensity of colour), maximum value varies depending on combination of hue and luminance.
1 luminance (lightness), in [0, 100]
h.start hue to start at
direction direction to travel around the colour wheel, 1 = clockwise, -1 = counter-clockwise
na.value Colour to use for missing values

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

See Also

Other colour scales: scale_alpha, scale_colour_brewer, scale_colour_gradient, scale_colour_grey, scale_colour_viridis_d
Examples

dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000),]
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))

# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_hue()
d + scale_colour_hue("clarity")
d + scale_colour_hue(expression(clarity[beta]))

# Adjust luminosity and chroma
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 40, c = 30)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 70, c = 30)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 70, c = 150)
d + scale_colour_hue(l = 80, c = 150)

# Change range of hues used
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(0, 90))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(90, 180))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(180, 270))
d + scale_colour_hue(h = c(270, 360))

# Vary opacity
# (only works with pdf, quartz and cairo devices)
d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price, colour = clarity))
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.9)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.2)

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = miss))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_hue(na.value = "black")

scale_colour_viridis_d

Viridis colour scales from viridisLite

Description

The viridis scales provide colour maps that are perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white. They are also designed to be perceived by viewers with common forms of colour blindness. See also https://bids.github.io/colormap/.
Usage

```r
scale_colour_viridis_d(..., alpha = 1, begin = 0, end = 1,
               direction = 1, option = "D", aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_viridis_d(..., alpha = 1, begin = 0, end = 1,
               direction = 1, option = "D", aesthetics = "fill")

scale_colour_viridis_c(..., alpha = 1, begin = 0, end = 1,
               direction = 1, option = "D", values = NULL, space = "Lab",
               na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "colour")

scale_fill_viridis_c(..., alpha = 1, begin = 0, end = 1,
               direction = 1, option = "D", values = NULL, space = "Lab",
               na.value = "grey50", guide = "colourbar", aesthetics = "fill")
```

Arguments

- `...`: Other arguments passed on to `discrete_scale()` or `continuous_scale()` to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
- `alpha`: The alpha transparency, a number in [0,1], see argument alpha in `hsv`.
- `begin`: The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap begins.
- `end`: The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the viridis colormap ends.
- `direction`: Sets the order of colors in the scale. If 1, the default, colors are ordered from darkest to lightest. If -1, the order of colors is reversed.
- `option`: A character string indicating the colormap option to use. Four options are available: "magma" (or "A"), "inferno" (or "B"), "plasma" (or "C"), "viridis" (or "D", the default option) and "cividis" (or "E").
- `aesthetics`: Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")`.
- `values`: if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See `rescale()` for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.
- `space`: colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.
- `na.value`: Missing values will be replaced with this value.
- `guide`: A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more info.

See Also

Other colour scales: `scale_alpha`, `scale_colour_brewer`, `scale_colour_gradient`, `scale_colour_grey`, `scale_colour_hue`
Examples

```r
# viridis is the default colour/fill scale for ordered factors
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
    ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
      geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))

# Use viridis_d with discrete data
txsamp <- subset(txhousing, city %in%
    c("Houston", "Fort Worth", "San Antonio", "Dallas", "Austin"))
(d <- ggplot(data = txsamp, aes(x = sales, y = median)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = city)))
d + scale_colour_viridis_d()

# Change scale label
  d + scale_colour_viridis_d("City\nCenter")

# Select palette to use, see ?scales::viridis_pal for more details
  d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "plasma")
  d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "inferno")

# scale_fill_viridis_d works just the same as
# scale_colour_viridis_d but for fill colours
  p <- ggplot(txsamp, aes(x = median, fill = city)) +
      geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 15000)
  p + scale_fill_viridis_d()

# the order of colour can be reversed
  p + scale_fill_viridis_d(direction = -1)

# Use viridis_c with continous data
  (v <- ggplot(faithful) +
    geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)))
  v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
  v + scale_fill_viridis_c(option = "plasma")
```

---

**Description**

`scales::scale_x_continuous()` and `scales::scale_y_continuous()` are the default scales for continuous x and y aesthetics. There are three variants that set the `trans` argument for commonly used transformations: `scales::scale_*_log10()`, `scales::scale_*_sqrt()` and `scales::scale_*_reverse()`.

**Usage**

```r
scales::scale_x_continuous(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
  minor_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(), oob = censor, na.value = NA_real_,
  trans = "identity", position = "bottom", sec.axis = waiver())
```
scale_continuous

scale_y_continuous(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
    minor_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), limits = NULL,
    expand = waiver(), oob = censor, na.value = NA_real_,
    trans = "identity", position = "left", sec.axis = waiver())

scale_x_log10(...)
scale_y_log10(...)
scale_x_reverse(...)
scale_y_reverse(...)
scale_x_sqrt(...)
scale_y_sqrt(...)

Arguments

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks One of:
    • NULL for no breaks
    • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
    • A numeric vector of positions
    • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

minor_breaks One of:
    • NULL for no minor breaks
    • waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
    • A numeric vector of positions
    • A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

labels One of:
    • NULL for no labels
    • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
    • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
    • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

expand Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expand_scale() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.
Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). The default replaces out of bounds values with NA.

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

Either the name of a transformation object, or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "exp", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "probability", "probit", "reciprocal", "reverse" and "sqrt". A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called name_trans, e.g. scales::boxcox_trans(). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or "bottom" for horizontal scales

specify a secondary axis

Other arguments passed on to scale_*(x|y)_continuous()

For simple manipulation of labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

sec_axis() for how to specify secondary axes
Other position scales: scale_x_date, scale_x_discrete

Examples

p1 <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
p1

# Manipulating the default position scales lets you:
# * change the axis labels
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous("Engine displacement (L)") +
  scale_y_continuous("Highway MPG")

# You can also use the short-cut labs().
# Use NULL to suppress axis labels
p1 + labs(x = NULL, y = NULL)

# * modify the axis limits
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(2, 6))
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 10))

# you can also use the short hand functions `xlim()` and `ylim()`
p1 + xlim(2, 6)

# * choose where the ticks appear
p1 + scale_x_continuous(breaks = c(2, 4, 6))
# * choose your own labels
p1 + scale_x_continuous(
    breaks = c(2, 4, 6),
    label = c("two", "four", "six")
)

# Typically you'll pass a function to the ‘labels’ argument.
# Some common formats are built into the scales package:
df <- data.frame(
    x = rnorm(10) * 100000,
    y = seq(0, 1, length.out = 10)
)
p2 <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point()
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::percent)
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::dollar)
p2 + scale_x_continuous(labels = scales::comma)

# You can also override the default linear mapping by using a
# transformation. There are three shortcuts:
p1 + scale_y_log10()
p1 + scale_y_sqrt()
p1 + scale_y_reverse()

# Or you can supply a transformation in the ‘trans’ argument:
p1 + scale_y_continuous(trans = scales::reciprocal_trans())

# You can also create your own. See ?scales::trans_new

---

**scale_date**

*Position scales for date/time data*

**Description**

These are the default scales for the three date/time class. These will usually be added automatically.
To override manually, use `scale_*_date` for dates (class Date), `scale_*_datetime` for datetimes (class POSIXct), and `scale_*_time` for times (class hms).

**Usage**

```r
scale_x_date(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
             date_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), date_labels = waiver(),
             minor_breaks = waiver(), date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
             limits = NULL, expand = waiver(), position = "bottom",
             sec.axis = waiver())
```

```r
scale_y_date(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
             date_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), date_labels = waiver(),
             minor_breaks = waiver(), date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
             limits = NULL, expand = waiver(), position = "bottom",
             sec.axis = waiver())
```
```r
minor_breaks = waiver(), date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
limits = NULL, expand = waiver(), position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()

scale_x_datetime(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
date_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), date_labels = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(), date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
timezone = NULL, limits = NULL, expand = waiver(),
position = "bottom", sec.axis = waiver())

scale_y_datetime(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
date_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), date_labels = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(), date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
timezone = NULL, limits = NULL, expand = waiver(),
position = "left", sec.axis = waiver())

scale_x_time(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(), oob = censor, na.value = NA_real_,
position = "bottom", sec.axis = waiver())

scale_y_time(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(),
minor_breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(), limits = NULL,
expand = waiver(), oob = censor, na.value = NA_real_,
position = "left", sec.axis = waiver())
```

**Arguments**

- **name**: The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

- **breaks**: One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the breaks specified by `date_breaks`
  - A `Date.POSIXct` vector giving positions of breaks
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

- **date_breaks**: A string giving the distance between breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both `breaks` and `date_breaks` are specified, `date_breaks` wins.

- **labels**: One of:
  - `NULL` for no labels
  - `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
  - A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

- **date_labels**: A string giving the formatting specification for the labels. Codes are defined in `strftime()`. If both `labels` and `date_labels` are specified, `date_labels` wins.
scale_date

minor_breaks One of:
  • NULL for no breaks
  • waiver() for the breaks specified by date_minor_breaks
  • A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of minor breaks
  • A function that takes the limits as input and returns minor breaks as output

date_minor_breaks A string giving the distance between minor breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years".
If both minor_breaks and date_minor_breaks are specified, date_minor_breaks wins.

limits A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to
the existing minimum or maximum.

expand Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data,
to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expand_scale() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or "bottom" for horizontal scales

sec.axis specify a secondary axis

timezone The timezone to use for display on the axes. The default (NULL) uses the time-
zone encoded in the data.

oob Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). The
default replaces out of bounds values with NA.

na.value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

See Also

sec_axis() for how to specify secondary axes

Other position scales: scale_x_continuous, scale_x_discrete

Examples

last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:29
df <- data.frame(
  date = last_month,
  price = runif(30)
)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
  geom_line()

# The date scale will attempt to pick sensible defaults for
# major and minor tick marks. Override with date_breaks, date_labels
# date_minor_breaks arguments.
base + scale_x_date(date_labels = "%b %d")
base + scale_x_date(date_breaks = "1 week", date_labels = "%W")
base + scale_x_date(date_minor_breaks = "1 day")
# Set limits
base + scale_x_date(limits = c(Sys.Date() - 7, NA))

scale_identity  Use values without scaling

**Description**

Use this set of scales when your data has already been scaled, i.e. it already represents aesthetic values that ggplot2 can handle directly. These scales will not produce a legend unless you also supply the breaks, labels, and type of guide you want.

**Usage**

```
scale_colour_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "colour")
scale_fill_identity(..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "fill")
scale_shape_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_linetype_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_alpha_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_size_identity(..., guide = "none")
scale_discrete_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")
scale_continuous_identity(aesthetics, ..., guide = "none")
```

**Arguments**

- `...` Other arguments passed on to `discrete_scale()` or `continuous_scale()`
- `guide` Guide to use for this scale. Defaults to "none".
- `aesthetics` Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via `aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")`.

**Details**

The functions `scale_colour_identity()`, `scale_fill_identity()`, `scale_size_identity()`, etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions `scale_colour_identity()` and `scale_fill_identity()` also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call. The functions `scale_discrete_identity()` and `scale_continuous_identity()`
are generic scales that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Examples

```r
ggplot(luv_colours, aes(u, v)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = col), size = 3) +
  scale_color_identity() +
  coord_equal()

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:4,
  y = 1:4,
  colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity()

# To get a legend guide, specify guide = "legend"
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity(guide = "legend")
# But you'll typically also need to supply breaks and labels:
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
  scale_fill_identity("trt", labels = letters[1:4], breaks = df$colour,
                   guide = "legend")

# cyl scaled to appropriate size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = cyl))

# cyl used as point size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = cyl)) +
  scale_size_identity()
```

---

**scale_linetype**

*Scale for line patterns*

**Description**

Default line types based on a set supplied by Richard Pearson, University of Manchester. Continuous values can not be mapped to line types.
scale_linetype

Usage

scale_linetype(..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_continuous(...)
scale_linetype_discrete(..., na.value = "blank")

Arguments

Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.

breaks One of:
- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with

scale_name The name of the scale

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

Examples

base <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))
base + geom_line(aes(group = variable))
base + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# See `scale_manual` for more flexibility

# Common line types ---------------------------
df_lines <- data.frame(
  linetype = factor(1:4, labels = c("solid", "longdash", "dashed", "dotted"))
)
ggplot(df_lines) + geom_hline(aes(linetype = linetype, yintercept = 0), size = 2) + scale_linetype_identity() + facet_grid(linetype ~ .) + theme_void(20)

---

## scale_manual

Create your own discrete scale

### Description

These functions allow you to specify your own set of mappings from levels in the data to aesthetic values.

### Usage

```r
scale_colour_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "colour")
scale_fill_manual(..., values, aesthetics = "fill")
scale_size_manual(..., values)
scale_shape_manual(..., values)
scale_linetype_manual(..., values)
scale_alpha_manual(..., values)
scale_discrete_manual(aesthetics, ..., values)
```

### Arguments

- `...` Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`
- `palette` A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.
- `breaks` One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
• A character vector of breaks
• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

scale_name The name of the scale

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
• NULL for no labels
• waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
• A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

values a set of aesthetic values to map data values to. If this is a named vector, then the values will be matched based on the names. If unnamed, values will be matched in order (usually alphabetical) with the limits of the scale. Any data values that don’t match will be given na.value.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

Details

The functions scale_colour_manual(), scale_fill_manual(), scale_size_manual(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale_colour_manual() and scale_fill_manual() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call (see examples). The function scale_discrete_manual() is a generic scale that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
```
p + scale_colour_manual(values = c("red", "blue", "green"))

# It's recommended to use a named vector
cols <- c("8" = "red", "4" = "blue", "6" = "darkgreen", "10" = "orange")
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)

# You can set color and fill aesthetics at the same time

ggplot(
  mtcars,
  aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl), fill = factor(cyl))
) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, alpha = 0.5, size = 2) +
  scale_colour_manual(
    values = cols,
    aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")
)

# As with other scales you can use breaks to control the appearance
# of the legend.
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
p + scale_colour_manual(
  values = cols,
  breaks = c("4", "6", "8"),
  labels = c("four", "six", "eight")
)

# And limits to control the possible values of the scale
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "8"))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "6", "8", "10"))

---

scale_shape  Scales for shapes, aka glyphs

Description

scale_shape maps discrete variables to six easily discernible shapes. If you have more than six levels, you will get a warning message, and the seventh and subsequent levels will not appear on the plot. Use scale_shape_manual() to supply your own values. You can not map a continuous variable to shape.

Usage

scale_shape(..., solid = TRUE)

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.
breaks One of:
  • NULL for no breaks
  • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector of breaks
  • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

limits A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with

scale_name The name of the scale

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

solid Should the shapes be solid, TRUE, or hollow, FALSE?

Examples

dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 100), ]

(d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut)))
d + scale_shape(solid = TRUE) # the default
d + scale_shape(solid = FALSE)
d + scale_shape(name = "Cut of diamond")

# To change order of levels, change order of
# underlying factor
levels(dsmall$cut) <- c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal")

# Need to recreate plot to pick up new data
ggplot(dsmall, aes(price, carat)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut))

# Show a list of available shapes
scale_size <- data.frame(shape = 0:24)
ggplot(df_shapes, aes(0, 0, shape = shape)) +
  geom_point(aes(shape = shape), size = 5, fill = 'red') +
  scale_shape_identity() +
  facet_wrap(~shape) +
  theme_void()

#### scale_size

Scales for area or radius

**Description**

scale_size scales area, scale_radius scales radius. The size aesthetic is most commonly used for points and text, and humans perceive the area of points (not their radius), so this provides for optimal perception. scale_size_area ensures that a value of 0 is mapped to a size of 0.

**Usage**

```r
scale_radius(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(),
breaks = NULL, range = c(1, 6), trans = "identity",
guide = "legend")
```

```r
scale_size(name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver(),
limits = NULL, range = c(1, 6), trans = "identity",
guide = "legend")
```

```r
scale_size_area(..., max_size = 6)
```

**Arguments**

- **name**
  The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

- **breaks**
  One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  - A numeric vector of positions
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

- **labels**
  One of:
  - `NULL` for no labels
  - `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  - A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

- **limits**
  A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use `NA` to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.
range  a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of the plotting symbol after transformation.

trans  Either the name of a transformation object, or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "exp", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "probability", "probit", "reciprocal", "reverse" and "sqrt". A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called name_trans, e.g. scales::boxcox_trans(). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

guide  A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.

Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

name  The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks One of:
  • NULL for no breaks
  • waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  • A numeric vector of positions
  • A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

minor_breaks One of:
  • NULL for no minor breaks
  • waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
  • A numeric vector of positions
  • A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks.

labels One of:
  • NULL for no labels
  • waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  • A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  • A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

limits  A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum.

oob Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). The default replaces out of bounds values with NA.

na.value  Missing values will be replaced with this value.

trans  Either the name of a transformation object, or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "exp", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "probability", "probit", "reciprocal", "reverse" and "sqrt". A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called name_trans, e.g. scales::boxcox_trans(). You can create your own transformation with scales::trans_new().

guide  A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more info.
**scale_x_discrete**

Position scales for discrete data

**position** The position of the axis. "left" or "right" for vertical scales, "top" or "bottom" for horizontal scales

**super** The super class to use for the constructed scale

**expand** Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expand_scale()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

**max_size** Size of largest points.

**See Also**

`scale_size_area()` if you want 0 values to be mapped to points with size 0.

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, size = hwy)) + geom_point()
p + scale_size("Highway mpg")
p + scale_size(range = c(0, 10))

# If you want zero value to have zero size, use scale_size_area:
p + scale_size_area()

# This is most useful when size is a count
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, cyl)) + geom_count() + scale_size_area()

# If you want to map size to radius (usually bad idea), use scale_radius
p + scale_radius()
```

---

**scale_x_discrete**

Position scales for discrete data

**Description**

You can use continuous positions even with a discrete position scale - this allows you (e.g.) to place labels between bars in a bar chart. Continuous positions are numeric values starting at one for the first level, and increasing by one for each level (i.e. the labels are placed at integer positions). This is what allows jittering to work.

**Usage**

```r
scale_x_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), position = "bottom")

scale_y_discrete(..., expand = waiver(), position = "left")
```
Arguments

Arguments passed on to `discrete_scale`

- **palette** A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take.

- **breaks** One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector of breaks
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

- **limits** A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order.

- **drop** Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, `TRUE`, uses the levels that appear in the data; `FALSE` uses all the levels in the factor.

- **na.translate** Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify `na.translate = FALSE`.

- **na.value** If `na.translate = TRUE`, what value aesthetic value should missing be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where `NA` is always placed at the far right.

- **aesthetics** The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with

- **scale_name** The name of the scale

- **name** The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If `waiver()`, the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If `NULL`, the legend title will be omitted.

- **labels** One of:
  - `NULL` for no labels
  - `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector giving labels (must be same length as `breaks`)
  - A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

- **guide** A function used to create a guide or its name. See `guides()` for more info.

- **super** The super class to use for the constructed scale

- **expand** Vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data, to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function `expand_scale()` to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

- **position** The position of the axis. `left` or `right` for y axes, `top` or `bottom` for x axes

See Also

Other position scales: `scale_x_continuous`, `scale_x_date`
Examples

```r
ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut)) + geom_bar()
```

# The discrete position scale is added automatically whenever you have a discrete position.

```r
(d <- ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 1), aes(cut, clarity)) +
  geom_jitter())
```

```r
d + scale_x_discrete("Cut")
d + scale_x_discrete("Cut", labels = c("Fair" = "F","Good" = "G", "Very Good" = "VG","Perfect" = "P","Ideal" = "I"))
```

# Use limits to adjust the which levels (and in what order) are displayed

```r
d + scale_x_discrete(limits = c("Fair","Ideal"))
```

# you can also use the short hand functions xlim and ylim

```r
d + xlim("Fair","Ideal", "Good")
d + ylim("I!", "If")
```

# See ?reorder to reorder based on the values of another variable

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(manufacturer, cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, cty), cty)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) + geom_point()
```

# Use abbreviate as a formatter to reduce long names

```r
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  scale_x_discrete(labels = abbreviate)
```

---

**seals**  
*Vector field of seal movements*

**Description**


**Usage**

```r
seals
```

**Format**

A data frame with 1155 rows and 4 variables
sec_axis

Specify a secondary axis

Description

This function is used in conjunction with a position scale to create a secondary axis, positioned opposite of the primary axis. All secondary axes must be based on a one-to-one transformation of the primary axes.

Usage

```r
sec_axis(trans = NULL, name = waiver(), breaks = waiver(), labels = waiver())
dup_axis(trans = ~., name = derive(), breaks = derive(), labels = derive())
derive()
```

Arguments

- `trans`: A transformation formula
- `name`: The name of the secondary axis
- `breaks`: One of:
  - `NULL` for no breaks
  - `waiver()` for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
  - A numeric vector of positions
  - A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output
- `labels`: One of:
  - `NULL` for no labels
  - `waiver()` for the default labels computed by the transformation object
  - A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
  - A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

Details

`sec_axis` is used to create the specifications for a secondary axis. Except for the `trans` argument any of the arguments can be set to `derive()` which would result in the secondary axis inheriting the settings from the primary axis.

`dup_axis` is provided as a shorthand for creating a secondary axis that is a duplication of the primary axis, effectively mirroring the primary axis.
Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()

# Create a simple secondary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = sec_axis(~.+10))

# Inherit the name from the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous("Miles/gallon", sec.axis = sec_axis(~.+10, name = derive()))

# Duplicate the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = dup_axis())

# You can pass in a formula as a shorthand
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = -.^2)

# Secondary axes work for date and datetime scales too:
df <- data.frame(
  dx = seq(as.POSIXct("2012-02-29 12:00:00", format = "%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"),
            tz = "UTC",
            length.out = 10, by = "4 hour"),
  price = seq(20, 200000, length.out = 10)
)

# useful for labelling different timescales in the same plot
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime("Date", date_labels = "%b %d",
                   date_breaks = "6 hour",
                   sec.axis = dup_axis(name = "Time of Day",
                                       labels = scales::time_format("%H %p")))

# or to transform axes for different timezones
nggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) + geom_line() +
  scale_x_datetime("GMT", date_labels = "%b %d %I %p",
                   sec.axis = sec_axis(~. + 8*3600, name = "GMT+8",
                                       labels = scales::time_format("%b %d %I %p")))
```

Description

Most aesthetics are mapped from variables found in the data. Sometimes, however, you want to map from variables computed by the aesthetic. The most common example of this is the height of bars in `geom_histogram()`: the height does not come from a variable in the underlying data, but is instead mapped to the count computed by `stat_bin()`. The `stat()` function is a flag to ggplot2 to it that you want to use calculated aesthetics produced by the statistic.
stat_ecdf

Usage

stat(x)

Arguments

x
An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat.

Details

This replaces the older approach of surrounding the variable name with ...

Examples

# Default histogram display
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = stat(count)))

# Scale tallest bin to 1
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
  geom_histogram(aes(y = stat(count / max(count))))

stat_ecdf

Compute empirical cumulative distribution

Description

The empirical cumulative distribution function (ECDF) provides an alternative visualisation of distribution. Compared to other visualisations that rely on density (like geom_histogram()), the ECDF doesn’t require any tuning parameters and handles both continuous and categorical variables. The downside is that it requires more training to accurately interpret, and the underlying visual tasks are somewhat more challenging.

Usage

stat_ecdf(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "step",
  position = "identity", ..., n = NULL, pad = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

Arguments

mapping
Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes() or aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

**geom**

The geometric object to use display the data

**position**

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**n**

If `NULL`, do not interpolate. If not `NULL`, this is the number of points to interpolate with.

**pad**

If `TRUE`, pad the ecdf with additional points (-Inf, 0) and (Inf, 1)

**na.rm**

If `FALSE` (the default), removes missing values with a warning. If `TRUE` silently removes missing values.

**show.legend**

Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**

If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**Computed variables**

- **x** x in data
- **y** cumulative density corresponding x

**Examples**

```r
df <- data.frame(
  x = c(rnorm(100, 0, 3), rnorm(100, 0, 10)),
  g = gl(2, 100)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step")

# Don't go to positive/negative infinity
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + stat_ecdf(geom = "step", pad = FALSE)

# Multiple ECDFs
ggplot(df, aes(x, colour = g)) + stat_ecdf()
```
stat_ellipse  

**Description**

The method for calculating the ellipses has been modified from `car::ellipse` (Fox and Weisberg, 2011)

**Usage**

```r
stat_ellipse(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "path",
             position = "identity", ..., type = "t", level = 0.95,
             segments = 51, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
             inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

**Arguments**

- `mapping`:
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- `data`:
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- `geom`:
  The geometric object to use display the data

- `position`:
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- `...`:
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- `type`:
  The type of ellipse. The default "t" assumes a multivariate t-distribution, and "norm" assumes a multivariate normal distribution. "euclid" draws a circle with the radius equal to `level`, representing the euclidean distance from the center. This ellipse probably won’t appear circular unless `coord_fixed()` is applied.

- `level`:
  The confidence level at which to draw an ellipse (default is 0.95), or, if `type="euclid"`, the radius of the circle to be drawn.

- `segments`:
  The number of segments to be used in drawing the ellipse.

- `na.rm`:
  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

References


Examples

```r
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "t")

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "euclid", level = 3) +
  coord_fixed()

ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = eruptions > 3)) +
  stat_ellipse(geom = "polygon")
```

---

**stat_function**

**Compute function for each x value**

**Description**

This stat makes it easy to superimpose a function on top of an existing plot. The function is called with a grid of evenly spaced values along the x axis, and the results are drawn (by default) with a line.
Usage

\begin{verbatim}
stat_function(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "path",
position = "identity", ..., fun, xlim = NULL, n = 101,
args = list(), na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
\end{verbatim}

Arguments

- **mapping**
  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

- **data**
  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
  - A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
  - A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

- **geom**
  The geometric object to use display the data

- **position**
  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

- **...**
  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

- **fun**
  function to use. Must be vectorised.

- **xlim**
  Optionally, restrict the range of the function to this range.

- **n**
  number of points to interpolate along

- **args**
  list of additional arguments to pass to `fun`

- **na.rm**
  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

- **show.legend**
  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

- **inherit.aes**
  If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`stat_function()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- **group**
- **y**

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
**Computed variables**

- x x’s along a grid
- y value of function evaluated at corresponding x

**Examples**

```r
set.seed(1492)
df <- data.frame(
  x = rnorm(100)
)
x <- df$x
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_density()
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red")
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red", args = list(mean = 3))

# Plot functions without data
# Examples adapted from Kohske Takahashi

# Specify range of x-axis
ggplot(data.frame(x = c(0, 2)), aes(x)) +
  stat_function(fun = exp, geom = "line")

# Plot a normal curve
ggplot(data.frame(x = c(-5, 5)), aes(x)) + stat_function(fun = dnorm)

# To specify a different mean or sd, use the args parameter to supply new values
ggplot(data.frame(x = c(-5, 5)), aes(x)) +
  stat_function(fun = dnorm, args = list(mean = 2, sd = .5))

# Two functions on the same plot
f <- ggplot(data.frame(x = c(0, 10)), aes(x))
f + stat_function(fun = sin, colour = "red") +
  stat_function(fun = cos, colour = "blue")

# Using a custom function
test <- function(x) (x ^ 2 + x + 20)
f + stat_function(fun = test)
```

---

**stat_identity**

*Leave data as is*

**Description**

The identity statistic leaves the data unchanged.

**Usage**

```r
stat_identity(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "point",
              position = "identity", ..., show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```
Arguments

mapping
Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes(...)`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`. A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

geom
The geometric object to use display the data

position
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + stat_identity()
```

---

**stat.sf.coordinates**

*Extract coordinates from 'sf' objects*

Description

`stat.sf.coordinates()` extracts the coordinates from 'sf' objects and summarises them to one pair of coordinates (x and y) per geometry. This is convenient when you draw an sf object as geoms like text and labels (so `geom.sf.text()` and `geom.sf.label()` relies on this).

Usage

```r
stat.sf.coordinates(mapping = aes(), data = NULL, geom = "point",
            position = "identity", na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
            inherit.aes = TRUE, fun.geometry = NULL, ...)
```
Arguments

**mapping**
Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

**data**
The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
- If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
- A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
- A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

**geom**
The geometric object to use display the data

**position**
Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**na.rm**
If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**
logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**
If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

**fun.geometry**
A function that takes a `sfc` object and returns a `sfc_POINT` with the same length as the input. If `NULL`, `function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))` will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

Details

Coordinates of an `sf` object can be retrieved by `sf::st_coordinates()`. But, we cannot simply use `sf::st_coordinates()` because, whereas text and labels require exactly one coordinate per geometry, it returns multiple ones for a polygon or a line. Thus, these two steps are needed:

1. Choose one point per geometry by some function like `sf::st_centroid()` or `sf::st_point_on_surface()`.
2. Retrieve coordinates from the points by `sf::st_coordinates()`.

For the first step, you can use an arbitrary function via `fun.geometry`. By default, `function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x))` is used; `sf::st_point_on_surface()` seems more appropriate than `sf::st_centroid()` since labels and text usually are intended to be put within the polygon or the line. `sf::st_zm()` is needed to drop Z and M dimension beforehand, otherwise `sf::st_point_on_surface()` may fail when the geometries have M dimension.
Computed variables

- **x**: X dimension of the simple feature
- **y**: Y dimension of the simple feature

Examples

```r
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
  nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package="sf"))

  ggplot(nc) +
    stat_sf_coordinates()

  ggplot(nc) +
    geom_errorbarh(
      aes(geometry = geometry,
        xmin = stat(x) - 0.1,
        xmax = stat(x) + 0.1,
        y = stat(y),
        height = 0.04),
      stat = "sf_coordinates"
    )
}
```

---

**stat_summary_2d**  
*Bin and summarise in 2d (rectangle & hexagons)*

Description

*stat_summary_2d* is a 2d variation of *stat_summary*. *stat_summary_hex* is a hexagonal variation of *stat_summary_2d*. The data are divided into bins defined by x and y, and then the values of z in each cell are summarised with fun.

Usage

```r
stat_summary_2d(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "tile",
              position = "identity", ..., bins = 30, binwidth = NULL,
              drop = TRUE, fun = "mean", fun.args = list(), na.rm = FALSE,
              show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)

stat_summary_hex(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "hex",
              position = "identity", ..., bins = 30, binwidth = NULL,
              drop = TRUE, fun = "mean", fun.args = list(), na.rm = FALSE,
              show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```
Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by \texttt{aes()} or \texttt{aes()}. If specified and \texttt{inherit.aes = TRUE} (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply \texttt{mapping} if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If \texttt{NULL}, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to \texttt{ggplot()}. A \texttt{data.frame}, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See \texttt{fortify()} for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a \texttt{data.frame}, and will be used as the layer data.

geom The geometric object to use display the data

position Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

... Other arguments passed on to \texttt{layer()}. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like \texttt{colour = "red"} or \texttt{size = 3}. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides \texttt{bins} if both set.

drop drop if the output of \texttt{fun} is \texttt{NA}.

fun function for summary.

fun.args A list of extra arguments to pass to \texttt{fun}

na.rm If \texttt{FALSE}, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If \texttt{TRUE}, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? \texttt{NA}, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. \texttt{FALSE} never includes, and \texttt{TRUE} always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If \texttt{FALSE}, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. \texttt{borders()}.  

Aesthetics

- \texttt{x}: horizontal position
- \texttt{y}: vertical position
- \texttt{z}: value passed to the summary function

Computed variables

\texttt{x,y} Location

\texttt{value} Value of summary statistic.
See Also

`stat_summary_hex()` for hexagonal summarization. `stat_bin2d()` for the binning options.

Examples

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, depth, z = price))
d + stat_summary_2d()

# Specifying function
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = function(x) sum(x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = var)
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = "quantile", fun.args = list(probs = 0.1))

if (requireNamespace("hexbin")) {
d + stat_summary_hex()
}

stat_summary_bin  Summarise y values at unique/binned x

Description

`stat_summary` operates on unique x; `stat_summary_bin` operates on binned x. They are more flexible versions of `stat_bin()`: instead of just counting, they can compute any aggregate.

Usage

```r
stat_summary_bin(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "pointrange",
position = "identity", ..., fun.data = NULL, fun.y = NULL,
fun.ymax = NULL, fun.ymin = NULL, fun.args = list(), bins = 30,
binwidth = NULL, breaks = NULL, na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

```r
stat_summary(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "pointrange",
position = "identity", ..., fun.data = NULL, fun.y = NULL,
fun.ymax = NULL, fun.ymin = NULL, fun.args = list(),
na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA, inherit.aes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

- `mapping` Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes_()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
- `data` The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
  - If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data.

**geom**

Use to override the default connection between `geom_histogram()`/`geom_freqpoly()` and `stat_bin()`.

**position**

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

**...**

Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

**fun.data**

A function that is given the complete data and should return a data frame with variables `ymin`, `y`, and `ymax`.

**fun.ymin, fun.y, fun.ymax**

Alternatively, supply three individual functions that are each passed a vector of x’s and should return a single number.

**fun.args**

Optional additional arguments passed on to the functions.

**bins**

Number of bins. Overridden by `binwidth`. Defaults to 30.

**binwidth**

The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value, or a function that calculates width from x. The default is to use bins bins that cover the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

**breaks**

Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Overides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

**na.rm**

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

**show.legend**

Logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

**inherit.aes**

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

### Aesthetics

`stat_summary()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- **x**
- **y**
- **group**

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").
Summary functions

You can either supply summary functions individually (fun.y, fun.ymax, fun.ymin), or as a single function (fun.data):

**fun.data**  Complete summary function. Should take numeric vector as input and return data frame as output

**fun.ymin**  ymin summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

**fun.y**  y summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

**fun.ymax**  ymax summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

A simple vector function is easiest to work with as you can return a single number, but is somewhat less flexible. If your summary function computes multiple values at once (e.g. ymin and ymax), use fun.data.

If no aggregation functions are supplied, will default to `mean_se()`.

See Also

`geom_errorbar()`, `geom_pointrange()`, `geom_linerange()`, `geom_crossbar()` for geoms to display summarised data

Examples

```r
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()
d + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", size = 2)

# You can supply individual functions to summarise the value at
# each x:
d + stat_summary(fun.y = "median", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + stat_summary(fun.y = "mean", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + aes(colour = factor(vs)) + stat_summary(fun.y = mean, geom="line")

d + stat_summary(fun.y = mean, fun.ymin = min, fun.ymax = max,
colour = "red")

d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut))
d + geom_bar()
d + stat_summary_bin(aes(y = price), fun.y = "mean", geom = "bar")

# Don't use ylim to zoom into a summary plot - this throws the
# data away
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +
  stat_summary(fun.y = "mean", geom = "point")
p
p + ylim(15, 30)
# Instead use coord_cartesian
p + coord_cartesian(ylim = c(15, 30))

# A set of useful summary functions is provided from the Hmisc package:
stat_sum_df <- function(fun, geom="crossbar", ...) {
```
stat_unique

Remove duplicates

Description

Remove duplicates

Usage

stat_unique(mapping = NULL, data = NULL, geom = "point",
position = "identity", ..., na.rm = FALSE, show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE)
Arguments

mapping  Set of aesthetic mappings created by `aes()` or `aes()`. If specified and `inherit.aes = TRUE` (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply `mapping` if there is no plot mapping.

data  The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
If `NULL`, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to `ggplot()`.
A `data.frame`, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See `fortify()` for which variables will be created.
A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a `data.frame`, and will be used as the layer data.

geom  The geometric object to use display the data

position  Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

...  Other arguments passed on to `layer()`. These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like `colour = "red"` or `size = 3`. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm  If `FALSE`, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If `TRUE`, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend  logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? `NA`, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. `FALSE` never includes, and `TRUE` always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes  If `FALSE`, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn’t inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. `borders()`.

Aesthetics

`stat_unique()` understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• `group`

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) + geom_point(alpha = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) + geom_point(alpha = 0.1, stat = "unique")
**summarise_plot**

**Summarise built plot objects**

### Description

These functions provide summarised information about built ggplot objects.

### Usage

- `summarise_layout(p)`
- `summarise_coord(p)`
- `summarise_layers(p)`

### Arguments

- `p` A ggplot built object.

### Details

There are three types of summary that can be obtained: A summary of the plot layout, a summary of the plot coord, and a summary of plot layers.

#### Layout summary

The function `summarise_layout()` returns a table that provides information about the plot panel(s) in the built plot. The table has the following columns:

- **panel**: A factor indicating the individual plot panels.
- **row**: Row number in the grid of panels.
- **col**: Column number in the grid of panels.
- **vars**: A list of lists. For each panel, the respective list provides the variables and their values that specify the panel.
- **xmin, xmax**: The minimum and maximum values of the variable mapped to the x aesthetic, in transformed coordinates.
- **ymin, ymax**: The minimum and maximum values of the variable mapped to the y aesthetic, in transformed coordinates.
- **xscale**: The scale object applied to the x aesthetic.
- **yscale**: The scale object applied to the y aesthetic.

Importantly, the values for `xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xscale, and yscale` are determined by the variables that are mapped to `x` and `y` in the `aes()` call. So even if a coord changes how `x` and `y` are shown in the final plot (as is the case for `coord_flip()` or `coord_polar()`), these changes have no effect on the results returned by `summarise_plot()`.
Coord summary

The function `summarise_coord()` returns information about the log base for coordinates that are log-transformed in `coord_trans()`, and it also indicates whether the coord has flipped the x and y axes.

Layer summary

The function `summarise_layers()` returns a table with a single column, mapping, which contains information about aesthetic mapping for each layer.

Examples

```r
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point() + facet_wrap(~class)
b <- ggplot_build(p)
summarise_layout(b)
summarise_coord(b)
summarise_layers(b)
```

---

### theme

**Modify components of a theme**

**Description**

Themes are a powerful way to customize the non-data components of your plots: i.e. titles, labels, fonts, background, gridlines, and legends. Themes can be used to give plots a consistent customized look. Modify a single plot's theme using `theme()`: see `theme_update()` if you want modify the active theme, to affect all subsequent plots. Theme elements are documented together according to inheritance, read more about theme inheritance below.

**Usage**

```r
tHEME(line, rect, text, title, aspect.ratio, axis.title, axis.title.x, axis.title.y, axis.title.left, axis.title.right, axis.text, axis.text.x, axis.text.y, axis.text.top, axis.text.bottom, axis.ticks, axis.ticks.x, axis.ticks.y, axis.ticks.top, axis.ticks.bottom, axis.ticks.x.left, axis.ticks.x.right, axis.ticks.y.left, axis.ticks.y.right, axis.ticks.length, axis.line, axis.line.x, axis.line.y, axis.line.top, axis.line.bottom, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.y.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y.bottom, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.y.right, legend.background, legend.margin, legend.spacing, legend.spacing.x, legend.spacing.y, legend.key, legend.key.size, legend.key.height, legend.key.width, legend.text, legend.text.align, legend.title, legend.title.align, legend.position, legend.direction, legend.justification, legend.box, legend.box.just, legend.box.margin, legend.box.background, legend.box.spacing, panel.background, panel.border, panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x,
```
Arguments

- **line**: all line elements (element_line())
- **rect**: all rectangular elements (element_rect())
- **text**: all text elements (element_text())
- **title**: all title elements: plot, axes, legends (element_text(); inherits from text)
- **aspect.ratio**: aspect ratio of the panel
- **axis.title**: all labels of axes (element_text()). Specify all axes' labels (axis.title), labels by plane (using axis.title.x or axis.title.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.title.x.top, axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.y.left, axis.title.y.right). axis.title.*.* inherits from axis.title.* which inherits from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text
- **axis.text**: all tick labels along axes (element_text()). Specify all axis tick labels (axis.text), tick labels by plane (using axis.text.x or axis.text.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.text.x.top, axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.y.left, axis.text.y.right). axis.text.*.* inherits from axis.text.* which inherits from axis.text, which in turn inherits from text
- **axis.ticks**: all tick marks along axes (element_line()). Specify all tick marks (axis.ticks), ticks by plane (using axis.ticks.x or axis.ticks.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.y.left, axis.ticks.y.right). axis.ticks.*.* inherits from axis.ticks.* which inherits from axis.ticks, which in turn inherits from line
- **axis.ticks.length**: length of tick marks (unit)
- **axis.line**: all lines along axes (element_line()). Specify lines along all axes (axis.line), lines for each plane (using axis.line.x or axis.line.y), or individually for each axis (using axis.line.x.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.y.right). axis.line.*.* inherits from axis.line.* which inherits from axis.line, which in turn inherits from line
- **legend.background**: background of legend (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
- **legend.margin**: the margin around each legend (margin())
legend.spacing, legend.spacing.x, legend.spacing.y
  the spacing between legends (unit). legend.spacing.x & legend.spacing.y
  inherit from legend.spacing or can be specified separately
legend.key
  background underneath legend keys (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.key.size, legend.key.height, legend.key.width
  size of legend keys (unit); key background height & width inherit from legend.key.size
  or can be specified separately
legend.text
  legend item labels (element_text(); inherits from text)
legend.text.align
  alignment of legend labels (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))
legend.title
  title of legend (element_text(); inherits from title)
legend.title.align
  alignment of legend title (number from 0 (left) to 1 (right))
legend.position
  the position of legends ("none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", or two-element numeric vector)
legend.direction
  layout of items in legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.justification
  anchor point for positioning legend inside plot ("center" or two-element numeric vector) or the justification according to the plot area when positioned outside the plot
legend.box
  arrangement of multiple legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.box.just
  justification of each legend within the overall bounding box, when there are multiple legends ("top", "bottom", "left", or "right")
legend.box.margin
  margins around the full legend area, as specified using margin()
legend.box.background
  background of legend area (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.box.spacing
  The spacing between the plotting area and the legend box (unit)
panel.background
  background of plotting area, drawn underneath plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
panel.border
  border around plotting area, drawn on top of plot so that it covers tick marks and grid lines. This should be used with fill = NA (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x, panel.spacing.y
  spacing between facet panels (unit). panel.spacing.x & panel.spacing.y inherit from panel.spacing or can be specified separately.
panel.grid, panel.grid.major, panel.grid.minor, panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.minor.y
  grid lines (element_line()). Specify major grid lines, or minor grid lines separately (using panel.grid.major or panel.grid.minor) or individually for
each axis (using `panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.minor.y`). Y axis grid lines are horizontal and x axis grid lines are vertical. `panel.grid.*.*` inherits from `panel.grid.*` which inherits from `panel.grid`, which in turn inherits from `line`.

panel.ontop option to place the panel (background, gridlines) over the data layers (logical). Usually used with a transparent or blank `panel.background`.

plot.background background of the entire plot (`element_rect()`, inherits from `rect`).

plot.title plot title (text appearance) (`element_text()`, inherits from `title`) left-aligned by default.

plot.subtitle plot subtitle (text appearance) (`element_text()`, inherits from `title`) left-aligned by default.

plot.caption caption below the plot (text appearance) (`element_text()`, inherits from `title`) right-aligned by default.

plot.tag upper-left label to identify a plot (text appearance) (`element_text()`, inherits from `title`) left-aligned by default.

plot.tag.position The position of the tag as a string ("topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right", "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright") or a coordinate. If a string, extra space will be added to accommodate the tag.

plot.margin margin around entire plot (unit with the sizes of the top, right, bottom, and left margins).

strip.background, strip.background.x, strip.background.y background of facet labels (`element_rect()`, inherits from `rect`). Horizontal facet background (strip.background.x) & vertical facet background (strip.background.y) inherit from `strip.background` or can be specified separately.

strip.placement placement of strip with respect to axes, either "inside" or "outside". Only important when axes and strips are on the same side of the plot.

strip.text, strip.text.x, strip.text.y facet labels (`element_text()`, inherits from `text`). Horizontal facet labels (strip.text.x) & vertical facet labels (strip.text.y) inherit from `strip.text` or can be specified separately.

strip.switch.pad.grid space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit).

strip.switch.pad.wrap space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit).

... additional element specifications not part of base ggplot2. If supplied validate needs to be set to FALSE.

complete set this to TRUE if this is a complete theme, such as the one returned by `theme_grey()`.

Complete themes behave differently when added to a ggplot object. Also, when setting complete = TRUE all elements will be set to inherit from blank elements.

validate TRUE to run `validate_element()`, FALSE to bypass checks.
Theme inheritance

Theme elements inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, `axis.title.x.bottom` inherits from `axis.title.x` which inherits from `axis.title`, which in turn inherits from `text`. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from `text`; all lines inherit from `line`, and all rectangular objects inherit from `rect`. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`.+gg()` and `%replace%`, `element_blank()`, `element_line()`, `element_rect()`, and `element_text()` for details of the specific theme elements.

Examples

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + 
  geom_point() + 
  labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases")
p1

# Plot -----------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(plot.title = element_text(size = rel(2)))
p1 + theme(plot.background = element_rect(fill = "green"))

# Panels---------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "grey50"))
p1 + theme(panel.border = element_rect(linetype = "dashed", fill = NA))
p1 + theme(panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "black"))
p1 + theme(
  panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
  panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)

# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
  panel.grid.major.y = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
  panel.onstop = TRUE
)

# Axes -----------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(size = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(size = 2))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks.length = unit(.25, "cm"))
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))

# Legend-----------------------------------------------------------------
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
```

Theme elements inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, `axis.title.x.bottom` inherits from `axis.title.x` which inherits from `axis.title`, which in turn inherits from `text`. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from `text`; all lines inherit from `line`, and all rectangular objects inherit from `rect`. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

`.+gg()` and `%replace%`, `element_blank()`, `element_line()`, `element_rect()`, and `element_text()` for details of the specific theme elements.

Examples

```r
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + 
  geom_point() + 
  labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases")
p1

# Plot -----------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(plot.title = element_text(size = rel(2)))
p1 + theme(plot.background = element_rect(fill = "green"))

# Panels---------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "grey50"))
p1 + theme(panel.border = element_rect(linetype = "dashed", fill = NA))
p1 + theme(panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "black"))
p1 + theme(
  panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
  panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)

# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
  panel.grid.major.y = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
  panel.onstop = TRUE
)

# Axes -----------------------------------------------------------------
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(size = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(size = 2))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks.length = unit(.25, "cm"))
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))

# Legend-----------------------------------------------------------------
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
```
theme_get

```r
geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl), shape = factor(vs))) +
  labs(
    x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
    y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
    colour = "Cylinders",
    shape = "Transmission"
  )
p2

# Position
p2 + theme(legend.position = "none")
p2 + theme(legend.justification = "top")
p2 + theme(legend.position = "bottom")

# Or place legends inside the plot using relative coordinates between 0 and 1
# legend.justification sets the corner that the position refers to
p2 + theme(
  legend.position = c(.95, .95),
  legend.justification = c("right", "top"),
  legend.box.just = "right",
  legend.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)

# The legend.box properties work similarly for the space around
# all the legends
p2 + theme(
  legend.box.background = element_rect(),
  legend.box.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)

# You can also control the display of the keys
# and the justification related to the plot area can be set
p2 + theme(legend.key = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "black"))
p2 + theme(legend.text = element_text(size = 8, colour = "red"))
p2 + theme(legend.title = element_text(face = "bold"))

# Strips -----------------------------------------------
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
p3

p3 + theme(strip.background = element_rect(colour = "black", fill = "white"))
p3 + theme(strip.text.x = element_text(colour = "white", face = "bold"))
p3 + theme(panel.spacing = unit(1, "lines"))
```
Description

The current/active theme is automatically applied to every plot you draw. Use `theme_get()` to get the current theme, and `theme_set()` to completely override it. `theme_update()` and `theme_replace()` are shorthands for changing individual elements.

Usage

```
theme_get()
theme_set(new)
theme_update(...)  
theme_replace(...)  
```

e1 %+replace% e2

Arguments

```
new         new theme (a list of theme elements)
...         named list of theme settings
e1, e2      Theme and element to combine
```

Value

`theme_set()`, `theme_update()`, and `theme_replace()` invisibly return the previous theme so you can easily save it, then later restore it.

Adding on to a theme

`+` and `%+replace%` can be used to modify elements in themes.

`+` updates the elements of `e1` that differ from elements specified (not NULL) in `e2`. Thus this operator can be used to incrementally add or modify attributes of a ggplot theme.

In contrast, `%+replace%` replaces the entire element; any element of a theme not specified in `e2` will not be present in the resulting theme (i.e. NULL). Thus this operator can be used to overwrite an entire theme.

`theme_update()` uses the `+` operator, so that any unspecified values in the theme element will default to the values they are set in the theme. `theme_replace()` uses `%+replace%` to completely replace the element, so any unspecified values will overwrite the current value in the theme with NULLs.

See Also

`.gg()`
Examples

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point()
p

# Use theme_set() to completely override the current theme.
# Here we have the old theme so we can later restore it.
# Note that the theme is applied when the plot is drawn, not
# when it is created.
old <- theme_set(theme_bw())
p
theme_set(old)
p

# Modifying theme objects ------------------------------------------
# You can use + and %+replace% to modify a theme object.
# They differ in how they deal with missing arguments in
# the theme elements.

add_el <- theme_grey() +
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
add_el$text

rep_el <- theme_grey() %+replace%
  theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
rep_el$text

# theme_update() and theme_replace() are similar except they
# apply directly to the current/active theme.

---

txhousing

Housing sales in TX

Description

Information about the housing market in Texas provided by the TAMU real estate center, http://recenter.tamu.edu/.

Usage
txhousing

Format

A data frame with 8602 observations and 9 variables:

  city Name of MLS area
  year,month,date Date
**sales** Number of sales

**volume** Total value of sales

**median** Median sale price

**listings** Total active listings

**inventory** "Months inventory": amount of time it would take to sell all current listings at current pace of sales.

---

### Quote faceting variables

**Description**

Just like `aes()`, `vars()` is a **quoting function** that takes inputs to be evaluated in the context of a dataset. These inputs can be:

- variable names
- complex expressions

In both cases, the results (the vectors that the variable represents or the results of the expressions) are used to form faceting groups.

**Usage**

`vars(...)`

**Arguments**

`...` Variables or expressions automatically quoted. These are evaluated in the context of the data to form faceting groups. Can be named (the names are passed to a labeller).

**See Also**

`aes()`, `facet_wrap()`, `facet_grid()`

**Examples**

```r
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, disp)) + geom_point()
p + facet_wrap(vars(vs, am))

# vars() makes it easy to pass variables from wrapper functions:
wrap_by <- function(...) {
  facet_wrap(vars(...), labeller = label_both)
}
p + wrap_by(vs)
p + wrap_by(vs, am)
```

# You can also supply expressions to vars(). In this case it's often a
# good idea to supply a name as well:
p + wrap_by(drat = cut_number(drat, 3))

# Let's create another function for cutting and wrapping a
# variable. This time it will take a named argument instead of dots,
# so we'll have to use the "enquote and unquote" pattern:
wrap_cut <- function(var, n = 3) {
  # Let's enquote the named argument `var` to make it auto-quoting:
  var <- enquo(var)

  # ``quo_name()` will create a nice default name:
  nm <- quo_name(var)

  # Now let's unquote everything at the right place. Note that we also
  # unquote `n` just in case the data frame has a column named
  # `n`. The latter would have precedence over our local variable
  # because the data is always masking the environment.
  wrap_by(!nm := cut_number(!var, !!n))
}

# Thanks to tidy eval idioms we now have another useful wrapper:
p + wrap_cut(drat)
Index

*Topic **datasets**
  diamonds, 33
economics, 34
faithfuld, 40
ggsf, 117
luv_colours, 139
midwest, 142
mpg, 144
msleep, 144
presidential, 153
seals, 187
stat_sf_coordinates, 196
txhousing, 213

*Topic **hplot**
  print.ggplot, 153
+.gg, 5
+.gg(), 210, 212
%+%(+.gg), 5
%+replace%(theme_get), 211
%+replace%, 210

aes, 7
aes(aes), 6, 8, 9, 22, 41, 43, 46, 48, 49, 53, 55, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 70, 73, 75, 77, 81, 83, 86, 89, 91, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 105, 108, 110, 118, 190, 192, 194, 196, 197, 199, 200, 204, 214
aes_, 8
aes(aes_), 22, 41, 43, 46, 48, 49, 53, 55, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 70, 73, 75, 77, 81, 83, 86, 89, 91, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 105, 108, 110, 118, 190, 192, 194, 196, 197, 199, 200, 204
aes_colour_fill_alpha, 10
aes_group_order, 11
aes_linetype_size_shape, 12
aes_position, 14
aes_q(aes_), 8
aes_string(aes_), 8
annotate, 15
annotate(), 78
annotation_custom, 16
annotation_logticks, 17
annotation_map, 19
annotation_raster, 19
as_labeller(), 132, 135
autolayer, 20
autolayer(), 21
autoplot, 21
autoplot(), 21
base::strwrap(), 135
borders, 21
borders(), 22, 44, 47, 48, 50, 53, 55, 58, 60, 63, 66, 68, 70, 74, 76, 78, 82, 84, 87, 89, 92, 94, 96, 99, 101, 103, 106, 109, 111, 118, 191, 193, 194, 196, 197, 199, 201, 204
boxplot(), 50
boxplot.stats(), 50
bquote(), 135
color(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
colours(), 139
colour(aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
continuous_scale(), 157, 158, 169, 176
coord_cartesian, 23
coord_cartesian(), 27, 29, 30, 138
coord_equal(coord_fixed), 24
coord_fixed, 24
coord_flip, 25
coord_map, 26
coord_polar, 28
coord_quickmap(coord_map), 26
coord_sf(ggsf), 117
coord_trans, 30
coord_trans(), 18
CoordSf(ggsf), 117
cut_interval, 32
cut_number(cut_interval), 32
INDEX

\begin{itemize}
\item cut_width (cut_interval), 32
\item density(), 60, 111
\item derive (sec_axis), 188
\item diamonds, 33
\item discrete_scale(), 157, 158, 169, 176
\item dup_axis (sec_axis), 188
\item economics, 34
\item economics_long (economics), 34
\item element_blank (margin), 140
\item element_blank(), 210
\item element_line (margin), 140
\item element_line(), 207, 208, 210
\item element_rect (margin), 140
\item element_rect(), 207–210
\item element_text (margin), 140
\item element_text(), 126, 128, 129, 207–210
\item expand_limits, 34
\item expand_limits(), 48, 138
\item expand_scale, 35
\item expand_scale(), 163, 165, 167, 171, 175, 185, 186
\item facet_grid, 36
\item facet_grid(), 38, 132, 155, 214
\item facet_wrap, 38
\item facet_wrap(), 135, 155, 214
\item faithful, 40
\item faithful(), 40
\item fill (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 10
\item format.ggproto (print.ggproto), 154
\item fortify, 40
\item fortify(), 19, 21, 22, 41, 44, 46, 48, 49, 53, 55, 57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 70, 73, 75, 77, 81, 84, 87, 89, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 105, 108, 110, 113, 118, 191, 192, 194, 196, 197, 199, 201, 204
\item fortify.lm(), 41
\item geom_abline, 41
\item geom_area (geom.ribbon), 98
\item geom_area(), 151
\item geom_bar, 43
\item geom_bar(), 71, 99, 151
\item geom_bin2d, 46
\item geom_bin2d(), 56, 64, 73, 86
\item geom_blank, 48
\item geom_blank(), 34
\item geom_boxplot, 49
\item geom_boxplot(), 76, 87, 93, 110
\item geom_col (geom_bar), 43
\item geom_contour, 52
\item geom_contour(), 64
\item geom_count, 55
\item geom_count(), 86, 87
\item geom_crossbar, 57
\item geom_crossbar(), 202
\item geom_curve (geom_segment), 102
\item geom_density, 59
\item geom_density(), 62, 110
\item geom_density2d (geom_density_2d), 62
\item geom_density2d(), 87
\item geom_density_2d, 62
\item geom_density_2d(), 54, 87
\item geom_dotplot, 64
\item geom_errorbar (geom_crossbar), 57
\item geom_errorbar(), 68, 202
\item geom_errorbarh, 68
\item geom_errorbarh(), 58
\item geom_freqpoly, 69
\item geom_freqpoly(), 61
\item geom_hex, 73
\item geom_hex(), 87
\item geom_histogram (geom_freqpoly), 69
\item geom_histogram(), 44, 45, 61, 189, 190
\item geom_hline (geom_abline), 41
\item geom_jitter, 75
\item geom_jitter(), 51, 86
\item geom_label, 77
\item geom_line (geom_path), 83
\item geom_line(), 42, 71, 103
\item geom_linerange (geom_crossbar), 57
\item geom_linerange(), 99, 202
\item geom_map, 81
\item geom_map(), 83
\item geom_path, 83
\item geom_path(), 89, 90, 103
\item geom_point, 86
\item geom_point(), 46, 55, 76
\item geom_pointrange (geom_crossbar), 57
\item geom_pointrange(), 202
\item geom_polygon, 89
\item geom_polygon(), 85, 99
\item geom_qq (geom_qq_line), 91
\item geom_qq_line, 91
\item geom_quantile, 93
\item geom_quantile(), 51, 87
\end{itemize}
geom_raster, 95
geom_raster(), 19
geom_rect(geom_raster), 95
geom.ribbon, 98
geom.ribbon(), 90
geom.rug, 100
geom_segment, 102
geom_segment(), 42, 84, 85, 108
geom_sf(ggsf), 117
geom_sf_label(ggsf), 117
geom_sf_label(), 196
geom_sf_text(ggsf), 117
geom_sf_text(), 196
geom_smooth, 104
geom_smooth(), 58, 87
geom_spoke, 108
geom_spoke(), 103
geom_step(geom_path), 83
geom_text(geom_label), 77
geom_text(), 149
geom_tile(geom_raster), 95
geom_tile(), 27, 52
geom_violin, 110
geom_violin(), 51, 61, 112
geom_vline(geom_abline), 41
GeomSF(ggsf), 117
ggplot, 113
ggplot(), 6, 21, 22, 41, 44, 46, 48, 49, 53, 55,
      57, 60, 62, 65, 68, 70, 73, 75, 77, 81,
      84, 87, 89, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102,
      105, 108, 110, 118, 155, 190, 192,
      194, 196, 197, 199, 200, 204
ggplot2(), 7
ggplot_build(), 154
ggproto, 114
ggproto_parent(ggproto), 114
ggsave, 116
ggsf, 117
ggtheme, 121
ggtile(labs), 137
glm(), 107
gray.colors(), 164
grid::arrow(), 84, 141
grid::curveGrob(), 102
grid::unit(), 17, 126, 129
group(aes_group_order), 11
guide_colorbar(guide_colourbar), 125
guide_colourbar, 124, 125, 129
guide_colourbar(), 124
guide_legend, 124, 127, 128
guide_legend(), 124
guides, 123, 127, 129
guides(), 127, 129, 165, 167, 169, 178, 180,
      182, 184, 186
hmisc, 131
Hmisc::capitalize(), 132
Hmisc::smean.cl.boot(), 131
Hmisc::smean.cl.normal(), 131
Hmisc::smean.sd(), 131
Hmisc::smedian.hilow(), 131
hsv, 169
is.ggproto(ggproto), 114
label_both(labellers), 134
label_bquote, 136
label_bquote(), 135
label_context(labellers), 134
label_parsed(labellers), 134
label_value(labellers), 134
label_value(), 36, 39
label_wrap_gen(labellers), 134
labeller, 132, 214
labeller(), 36, 39, 135, 136
labellers, 132, 134, 136
labs, 137
labs(), 125, 128, 172
layer(), 15, 42, 44, 46, 48, 49, 53, 55, 58, 60,
      63, 65, 68, 70, 73, 76, 78, 81, 84, 87,
      89, 92, 94, 96, 99, 100, 102, 105,
      109, 110, 118, 191, 192, 194, 196,
      197, 199, 201, 204
lims, 138
lims(), 172
linetype(aes_linetype_size_shape), 12
lm(), 107
loess(), 105, 107
luv_colours, 139
mapproj::mapproject(), 27
maps::map(), 22
margin, 140
margin(), 141, 207, 208
MASS::bandwidth.nrd(), 63
MASS::eqscplot(), 24
MASS::kde2d(), 62
mean_cl_boot (hmisc), 131
mean_cl_normal (hmisc), 131
mean_sdl (hmisc), 131
mean_se, 142
mean_se2 (scale_alpha), 142
median_hilow (hmisc), 131
mgcv::gam (), 105
midwest, 142
mpg, 144
msleep, 144
options (), 160
plot ( ), 155
plot.ggpplot (print.ggpplot), 153
png ( ), 116
position_dodge, 145, 147–151
position_dodge2 (position_dodge), 145
position_dodge2 ( ), 145
position_fill (position_stack), 150
position_fill ( ), 145
position_identity, 146, 147, 148–151
position_jitter, 146, 147, 147, 149–151
position_jitterdodge, 146–148, 148, 150, 151
position_nudge, 146–149, 149, 151
position_stack, 146–150, 150
position_stack ( ), 145, 149
predict (), 106
presidential, 153
print.ggpplot, 153
print.ggpplot2, 154
qplot, 155
quantreg::rq (), 94
quasiquotation, 7
quickplot (qplot), 155
quoting function, 7, 214
RColorBrewer::brewer.pal (), 158
rel (margin), 140
rescale (), 159, 163, 169
resolution, 156
scale_*_continuous, 35
scale_*_discrete, 35
scale_alpha, 157, 159, 163, 165, 167, 169
scale_alpha_continuous (scale_alpha), 157
scale_alpha_date (scale_alpha), 157
scale_alpha_datetime (scale_alpha), 157
scale_alpha_discrete (scale_alpha), 157
scale_alpha_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_alpha_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_alpha_ordinal (scale_alpha), 157
scale_color_brewer
(scale_colour_brewer), 157
scale_color_continuous
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_color_discrete
(scale_colour_hue), 166
scale_color_distiller
(scale_colour_brewer), 158
scale_color_gradient
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_color_gradient2
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_color_gradientn
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_color_grey (scale_colour_grey), 164
scale_color_hue (scale_colour_hue), 166
scale_color_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_color_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_color_viridis_c
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_color_viridis_d
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_colour_brewer, 157, 158, 163, 165, 167, 169
scale_colour_continuous, 160
scale_colour_date
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_colour_datetime
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_colour_discrete
(scale_colour_hue), 166
scale_colour_distiller
(scale_colour_brewer), 158
scale_colour_gradient
(scale_colour_gradient), 157, 159, 161, 165, 167, 169
scale_colour_gradient () , 160, 164
scale_colour_gradient2
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_colour_gradient2 ( ), 162
scale_colour_gradientn
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_colour_gradientn(), 162
scale_colour_grey, 157, 159, 163, 164, 167, 169
scale_colour_hue, 157, 159, 163, 165, 166, 169
scale_colour_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_colour_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_colour_ordinal
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_colour_viridis_c
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_colour_viridis_c() , 160
scale_colour_viridis_d, 157, 159, 163, 165, 167, 168
scale_continuous, 170
scale_continuous_identity
(scale_identity), 176
scale_date, 173
scale_discrete_iden	ity
(scale_identity), 176
scale_discrete_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_fill_brewer
(scale_colour_brewer), 158
scale_fill_continuous
(scale_colour_continuous), 160
scale_fill_date
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_fill_datetime
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_fill_discrete (scale_colour_hue), 166
scale_fill_distiller
(scale_colour_brewer), 158
scale_fill_gradient
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_fill_gradient()
(scale_colour_gradient), 160
scale_fill_gradient2
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_fill_gradientn
(scale_colour_gradient), 161
scale_fill_grey (scale_colour_grey), 164
scale_fill_hue (scale_colour_hue), 166
scale_fill_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_fill_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_fill_ordinal
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_fill_viridis_c
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_fill_viridis_c() , 160
scale_fill_viridis_d
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 168
scale_identity, 176
scale_linetype, 177
scale_linetype_continuous
(scale_linetype), 177
scale_linetype_discrete
(scale_linetype), 177
scale_linetype_identity
(scale_identity), 176
scale_linetype_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_manual, 179
scale_radius (scale_size), 183
scale_shape, 181
scale_shape_continuous (scale_shape), 181
scale_shape_discrete (scale_shape), 181
scale_shape_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_shape_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_shape_manual()
(scale_identity), 181
scale_shape_ordinal (scale_shape), 181
scale_size, 183
scale_size_area (scale_size), 183
scale_size_area()
(scale_size), 185
scale_size_continuous (scale_size), 183
scale_size_date (scale_size), 183
scale_size_datetime (scale_size), 183
scale_size_discrete (scale_size), 183
scale_size_identity (scale_identity), 176
scale_size_manual (scale_manual), 179
scale_size_ordinal (scale_size), 183
scale_x_continuous, 175, 186
scale_x_continuous (scale_continuous), 170
scale_x_date, 172, 186
scale_x_date (scale_date), 173
scale_x_datetime (scale_date), 173
scale_x_discrete, 172, 175, 185
scale_x_log10 (scale_continuous), 170
scale_x_reverse (scale_continuous), 170
scale_x_sqrt (scale_continuous), 170
scale_x_time (scale_date), 173
scale_y_continuous (scale_continuous), 170
scale_y_continuous (), 18
scale_y_date (scale_date), 173
scale_y_datetime (scale_date), 173
scale_y_discrete (scale_x_discrete), 185
scale_y_log10 (scale_continuous), 170
scale_y_reverse (scale_continuous), 18
scale_y_sqrt (scale_continuous), 170
scale_y_time (scale_date), 173
scales::boxcox_trans (), 162, 172, 184
scales::seq_gradient_pal (), 163
scales::trans_new (), 30, 162, 172, 184
seals, 187
sec_axis, 188
sec_axis (), 172, 175
shape (aes_linetype_size_shape), 12
size (aes_linetype_size_shape), 12
stat, 189
stat_bin (geom_freqpoly), 69
stat_bin (), 43, 61, 189, 200
stat_bin2d (geom_bin2d), 46
stat_bin2d (), 74, 200
stat_bin2d (geom_bin2d), 46
stat_binhex (geom_hex), 73
stat_binhex (), 47
stat_boxplot (geom_boxplot), 49
stat_contour (geom_contour), 52
stat_contour (), 63
stat_count (geom_bar), 43
stat_count (), 71
stat_density (geom_density), 59
stat_density (), 112
stat_density2d (geom_density_2d), 62
stat_density_2d (geom_density_2d), 62
stat_ecdf, 190
stat_ellipse, 192
stat_function, 193
stat_identity, 195
stat_qq (geom_qq_line), 91
stat_qq_line (geom_qq_line), 91
stat_quantile (geom_quantile), 93
stat_sf (ggsf), 117
stat_sf_coordinates, 196
stat_sf_coordinates (), 120
stat_smooth (geom_smooth), 104
stat_spoke (geom_spoke), 108
stat_sum (geom_count), 55
stat_summary (stat_summary_bin), 200
stat_summary (), 58, 131, 142, 198
stat_summary2d (stat_summary_2d), 198
stat_summary_2d, 198
stat_summary_2d (), 198
stat_summary_bin, 200
stat_summary_hex (stat_summary_2d), 198
stat_summary_hex (), 200
stat_unique, 203
stat_ydensity (geom_violin), 110
stats::bw.nrd (), 60, 111
StatSf (ggsf), 117
StatSFCoordinates (stat_sf_coordinates), 196
strftime (), 174
substitute (), 9
summarise_coord (summarise_plot), 205
summarise_layers (summarise_plot), 205
summarise_layout (summarise_plot), 205
summarise_plot, 205
theme, 140, 206
theme (), 6, 121, 126, 128, 129
theme_bw (ggtheme), 121
theme_classic (ggtheme), 121
theme_dark (ggtheme), 121
theme_get, 211
theme_gray (ggtheme), 121
theme_gray (), 209
theme_light (ggtheme), 121
theme_linedraw (ggtheme), 121
theme_minimal (ggtheme), 121
theme_replace (theme_get), 211
theme_set (theme_get), 211
theme_test (ggtheme), 121
theme_update (theme_get), 211
theme_update (), 206
theme_void (ggtheme), 121
txhousing, 213
vars, 214
vars (), 7, 36, 38
waiver(). 125, 128

x(aes_position), 14
xend(aes_position), 14
xlab(labs), 137
xlim(lims), 138
xmax(aes_position), 14
xmin(aes_position), 14

y(aes_position), 14
yend(aes_position), 14
ylab(labs), 137
ylim(lims), 138
ymax(aes_position), 14
ymin(aes_position), 14